I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Ōrākei Local Board will be held on:

**Date:** Thursday, 21 June 2018  
**Time:** 3.00pm  
**Meeting Room:** St Chads Church and Community Centre  
**Venue:** 38 St Johns Road  
Meadowbank

**Ōrākei Local Board**  
**OPEN AGENDA**

**MEMBERSHIP**

- Chairperson  
  Kit Parkinson
- Deputy Chairperson  
  Carmel Claridge
- Members  
  Troy Churton
  Colin Davis, JP  
  Toni Millar, QSM, JP  
  Ros Rundle  
  David Wong, JP

(Quorum 4 members)

Kim Lawgun  
Democracy Advisor

13 June 2018

Contact Telephone: 021 302 163  
Email: kim.lawgun@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

**Note:** The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Public Forum - Kohimarama Tennis Club</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Notices of Motion</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Update to the Ōrākei Local Board – June 2018</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Local Board Transport Capital Fund - Ōrākei Local Board</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>The Landing, Okahu Bay - Operational Management Model</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Approval of 2018/2019 Ōrākei local environment work programme</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Local Economic Development 2018/2019 Work Programme</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Community Services Work Programmes 2018/2019</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Freedom Camping Bylaw Development</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Regional Facilities Auckland Third Quarter Performance Report for the quarter ending 31 March 2018</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Chairperson’s Report</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Board Member Report - Carmel Claridge</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Board Member Report - Troy Churton</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Board Member Report - Colin Davis</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Board Member Report - Toni Millar</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Board Member Report – Ros Rundle</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Board Member Report – David Wong</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Workshop Notes</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Resolutions Pending Action</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Consideration of Extraordinary Items</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Welcome

2 Apologies

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

4 Confirmation of Minutes

That the minutes of the Ōrākei Local Board meeting, held on Thursday, 17 May 2018 and the minutes of its extraordinary meeting, held on Thursday, 7 June 2018, be confirmed as true and correct.

5 Leave of Absence

At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements

At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.

7 Petitions

At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.

8 Deputations

Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Ōrākei Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

At the close of the agenda no requests for deputations had been received.

9 Public Forum

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

9.1 Public Forum - Kohimarama Tennis Club

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To deliver a presentation to the Board during the Public Forum segment of the business meeting.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Gill Blower, Club Manager of the Kohimarama Tennis Club will be in attendance to
present the Club’s plans for the refurbishment of the club house and its desire for an earlier renewal of its current lease agreement to assist with securing potential funding for the project.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Ōrākei Local Board:

a) thank Gill Blower for her attendance and presentation.

10 Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and

(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,-

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.”

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion.”

11 Notices of Motion

There were no notices of motion.
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To provide an update to the Ōrākei Local Board on transport related matters in their area including the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF).

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. This report:
   a) provides a progress update to the Board on its current transport capital fund projects, along with financial information indicating how much budget the board has remaining in this political term.
   b) provides updates to the Board on the central new bus network.
   c) responds to Board resolutions.
   d) notes consultation information sent to the Board for feedback and decisions of the Traffic Control Committee as they affect the Board area.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Ōrākei Local Board:
   a) receive the report entitled ‘Auckland Transport update to the Ōrākei Local Board – June 2018’.

Horopaki / Context
3. This report addresses transport related matters in the Ōrākei Local Board area.
4. Auckland Transport is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways. It reports on a monthly basis to local boards, as set out in their Local Board Engagement Plans. This monthly reporting commitment acknowledges the important engagement role local boards play within and on behalf of their local communities.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice
Local Board Transport Capital Fund
5. The Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF) is a capital budget provided to all local boards by Auckland Council and delivered by Auckland Transport. Local boards can use this fund to deliver transport infrastructure projects that they believe are important but are not part of Auckland Transport’s work programme. Projects must also:
   • Be safe
   • Not impede network efficiency
   • Be in the road corridor (although projects running through parks may be considered if they support a transport outcome).
6. The below financial summary table shows the total funds available in the current political term, amount completed to date and remaining budget left:
7. The table below reflects the status of projects to which LBTCF has already been committed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Current status</th>
<th>Status change since last month?</th>
<th>Projected cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shared Path - Gowing Drive and Ōrākei Spine</td>
<td>Connect the community to the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive Shared Path. Currently no direct north and south link across the Shared Path to local schools, shopping and community facilities</td>
<td>The Board approved up to $2,000,000 of capital funding to the project. Note: As there is no formal resolution requesting $2 million of funding through the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF), it is not taken into account in the Board Financial Summary below.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>$9,770,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walkway Connection - Wilsons Beach to Shore Road Reserve</td>
<td>Walkway connection between Wilsons Beach and Shore Road Reserve</td>
<td>The Board allocated $30,000 to enable the development of the concept plans. Community Facilities advise they are completing this project using LDI funding and reporting directly to the Board. Hence the project will be closed off in the LBTCF at a final cost of $17,775 and the remaining allocation returned to the Board for use elsewhere. This will be removed from August 2018 table.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Expended - $17,77</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Responses to resolutions

8. The ‘Resolution’ is recorded below in bold. Auckland Transport’s response is below the ‘Resolution’ in normal font.

9. **Resolution number OR/2018/45:**

   *That Auckland Transport be requested to provide options to the Board for urban design solutions, denser planting in verges and signage, to deter dangerous pedestrian crossing from the eastern end of Selwyn Reserve over Tamaki Drive to the café precinct area.*

   10. Auckland Transport will continue to maintain the current planting in the verges of Selwyn Reserve adjacent to Tamaki Drive. However, to ensure driver and pedestrian visibility around intersections, street garden planting is not recommended to grow higher than 600mm and we will ensure that this standard is adhered to.

### Auckland Transport Update to the Ōrākei Local Board – June 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 12</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>537 Selwyn Reserve Walkway</strong></td>
<td>Close the gap in the current walking network in Selwyn Reserve</td>
<td>Community Facilities staff advise they are currently in the detailed design process with the preferred design as discussed with the Board to be a concrete path using Tripstop joints.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Selwyn Reserve Cycle Racks</strong></td>
<td>Improve amenities for cyclists in the park</td>
<td>Installed. This item will be removed from the August 2018 LBTCF table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The Landing Entrance Upgrade</strong></td>
<td>Improved entrance way to “The Landing” on Tamaki Drive</td>
<td>The design for The Landing has been completed and has a Firm Estimate of Cost (FEC) of $140,000. Construction work for a new marine sports centre at the marina has started with completion due in 2018. The Landing entrance construction will need to be delayed until the completion of these works.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11. Resolution number OR/2018/45:
That Auckland Transport be requested to identify a location for a designated loading zone within close proximity to the Tamaki Drive/Patteson Ave intersection in Mission Bay to supply service and delivery requirements of local businesses.

12. Auckland Transport (AT Metro) has plans to install a bus layover at this location, therefore, there is insufficient room to accommodate a loading zone.

13. Please note, loading is permitted outside 61 Tamaki Drive, Mission Bay which is close to Patteson Avenue.

14. Resolution number OR/2018/45:
That Auckland Transport be requested to provide a design for the narrowing of the intersection at St Johns Rd/ Felton Matthew Avenue, including a facility to enable a safe right hand turn into traffic flow from Felton Matthew and a safe crossing facility for pedestrians and cyclists.

15. Auckland Transport is currently seeking feedback on a proposal to signalise the intersection of Felton Matthew Avenue and St Johns Road. The proposal includes the provision for pedestrian crossing facilities on both roads. The St Johns Road, Meadowbank – Clearway and Intersection Upgrade consultation closed early May 2018. The Ōrākei Local Board provided a comprehensive submission.

16. Resolution number OR/2018/45:
That Auckland Transport be requested to advise the Board on the cost/ feasibility of providing a comprehensive and holistic plan for the escalating congestion issues in the Ellerslie Business Precinct, with a focus on traffic movement along Ladies Mile/ Main Highway and within proximity to Ellerslie Train Station.

17. Transport portfolio leads met with Auckland Transport to discuss any future development plans for the Ellerslie Business Precinct. It was accepted that AT give priority to pedestrians over vehicles, in accordance with the Network Operating Framework. No further work is being undertaken at this time.

18. Resolution number OR/2018/45:
That Auckland Transport be requested to reinvestigate the installation of broken yellow lines across the intersection at Arney Rd/Buttle Street, Remuera and on one side of Buttle Street to deter congestion, illegal parking, enhance pedestrian safety, and enable access for emergency vehicles and rubbish trucks.

19. Auckland Transport will install six metre broken yellow lines on the apex of each corner of Buttle Street. The primary purpose of this work is to prevent vehicles parking and ensure that the pram crossings remain clear for pedestrians.

20. Based on the overall results of the assessment, Auckland Transport is unable to install broken yellow lines down the length of Buttle Street as the street has a width greater than 6.5 metres and is not determined to be narrow. A street width greater than 6.5 metres allows for two metres of parallel parking on each side of the road while still allowing 2.5 metres for a through lane for drivers, which is appropriate for local roads.

21. While parked vehicles may reduce the traffic flow to a single lane at times, there are a number of points where vehicles can pass by using driveways. Parked vehicles can also make the road appear narrow to drivers and this can encourage slower speeds, which generally improves road safety.

22. Resolution number OR/2018/45:
That Auckland Transport be requested to provide options for the installation of broken yellow lines in Hilltop St, Remuera and at the intersection of Hilltop Street and Maungarei Street to indicate legal parking zones, enable vehicle visibility in and out of the intersection, and to improve the currently dangerous pedestrian environment.
23. Auckland Transport engineers visited the site and believe the intersection is operating relatively safely, with no recorded crashes for the last ten years. As provided in the road code, no cars are entitled to park within six metres of an intersection. Auckland Transport's current policy is not install broken yellow lines to indicate this national requirement, however, it is investigating putting limit lines (hockey sticks) on driveways to prevent residents being blocked in.

24. **Resolution number OR/2018/67:**

That the Ōrākei Local Board requests Auckland Transport to reinstate the painted zebra lines on the pedestrian crossing on Meadowbank Road (between Corinth Street and Mt Carmel Place), to preserve safe pedestrian access to and from local schools.

25. Auckland Transport has water blasted the site again to ensure the zebra ghost markings are no longer visible. An investigation to see if a zebra crossing is justified is currently being undertaken. The Board will be updated with the results in due course.

26. **Resolution number OR/2018/68:**

That the Ōrākei Local Board requests Auckland Transport to reinstate the St Johns Bush Signage, at the St Johns Road entrance.

27. St Johns Bush is a reserve/park, so any signage is the responsibility of Auckland Council.

**Other Auckland Transport news**

**Central New Network roll out**

28. The New Network will roll out in the central suburbs on Sunday 8 July, 2018 resulting in more buses and better access.

29. A new Link service will also be added to the network. The Tāmaki Link will provide a frequent bus service between the Eastern Bays and Britomart.

30. AT will be supporting customers through the changes, with ambassadors at key locations who can help them plan their journey and find the bus they need to catch.

31. Brochures will be delivered to households and public information events will be held in June, at the dates and locations listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Event Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 26 June</td>
<td>10am to 1pm</td>
<td>St Heliers Library 32 St Heliers Bay Road, St Heliers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 26 June</td>
<td>2pm to 5pm</td>
<td>Glen Innes Library 108 Line Road, Glen Innes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 27 June</td>
<td>10am to 1pm</td>
<td>Mt Roskill Library 546 Mount Albert Road, Three Kings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 27 June</td>
<td>2pm to 5pm</td>
<td>Onehunga Transport Centre Upper Municipal Place, Onehunga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 28 June</td>
<td>10am to 1pm</td>
<td>Point Chevalier Library 1221 Great North Road, Point Chevalier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 28 June</td>
<td>3pm to 6pm</td>
<td>City Centre Bus stops on Commerce Street and Customs Street East</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

32. Auckland Transport provides the Ōrākei Local Board with the opportunity to comment on transport projects being delivered in the local board area.

33. The Board’s views on any proposed schemes are taken into account during consultation on those proposals.

Auckland Transport consultations

34. The Board’s views are considered during consultation on proposed project schemes. The following project proposals were consulted on and feedback sought from the Board in May 2018:

a) Installation of bus stop and bus stop upgrades on Gerard Way, St Johns

b) Bus layover areas - St Heliers and Mission Bay

c) Signalisation and upgrade of the intersection of St Johns Road and Felton Mathew Avenue

d) Install Broken Yellow Lines parking restrictions outside number 8 and 12 McArthur Avenue, St Heliers.

Traffic Control Committee resolutions

35. Decisions of the Traffic Control Committee affecting the Ōrākei Local Board area in May 2018 are listed below.

| Ngapipi Road, Ngaiwi Street, Kohimarama Road, Selwyn Avenue | Kohimarama | Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined | No stopping at all times, Bus Stop, Bus Shelter, Angle Parking, P10, Lane Arrow Markings, Traffic Island, Stop Control, Flush Median, Edge Line, No Passing |
| Tāmaki Drive | Mission Bay | Temporary Traffic and Parking changes (Works) | No Stopping Restriction |
| Lunn Avenue, Ngahue Drive, Magma Crescent, Norman Lesser Drive | Stonefields | Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined | No Stopping at All Times, Bus Stop, Bus Shelter, Lane Arrow Markings, P10, Traffic Islands, Give-Way, Stop Control, Flush Median, Traffic Signal Control |
| Ōrākei Road, Rangitoto Avenue, Victoria Avenue, Kepa Road, Kurahaupo Street, Dudley Road, Thatcher Street | Kohimarama | Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined | No Stopping at All Times, Bus Stop, Bus Shelter, P5, P15, Traffic Island, Give-Way, No Passing, Flush Median, Edge Line |

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

36. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no impacts or opportunities for Māori. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out on an individual project basis.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

37. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no financial implications.
Ngā raru tūpono / Risks
38. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no risks. Auckland Transport has risk management strategies in place for the transport projects undertaken in the local board area.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps
39. Auckland Transport will provide another update report to the local board in August 2018.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Felicity Merrington - Elected Member Relationship Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jonathan Anyon - Manager Elected Member Relationship Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suzanne Weld - Acting Relationship Manager – Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To progress the allocation of the Auckland Transport Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF) for the Ōrākei Local Board.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Local boards can use the LBTCF to deliver transport infrastructure projects that are not part of Auckland Transport’s work programme.
3. There is $1,576,270 in the Ōrākei Local Board’s LBTCF. It is recommended that Boards allocate this funding, and where possible, projects are completed this electoral term.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendations
That the Ōrākei Local Board:

a) allocate $10,000 from the Auckland Transport Local Board Transport Capital Fund to a ten-bike shelter at Meadowbank Train Station.

b) allocate $45,000 from the Auckland Transport Local Board Transport Capital Fund to design, procure and install wayfinding signage at 12 walkways in the St Johns Park area.

c) allocate $5,000 from the Auckland Transport Local Board Transport Capital Fund to remove vegetation overhanging private properties.

d) allocate up to $200,000 from the Auckland Transport Local Board Transport Capital Fund to fully light the 12 identified walkways in the St Johns Park area.

Horopaki / Context
4. This report responds to the Board’s resolution (CP2018/02689) requesting Rough Orders of Cost (ROC) for bike racks at Meadowbank Train Station and installation of way finding signage and lighting in 12 walkways in the St Johns Park area.
5. The LBTCF is a capital budget provided to all local boards by Auckland Council and delivered by Auckland Transport. Local boards can use this fund to deliver transport infrastructure projects that they believe are important but are not part of Auckland Transport’s work programme. Projects must also:
   - be safe
   - not impede network efficiency
   - be in the road corridor (although projects running through parks can be considered if there is a transport outcome).
6. There is currently $1,576,270 remaining in the LBTCF. It is recommended that Boards spend this funding and projects are completed in this electoral term.
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

7. ROCs were requested for the following projects:

- Installation of permanent bike racks at Meadowbank Station preferably within sightline of the CCTV cameras
- Installation of wayfinding signage at 12 walkways in the St Johns Park area.

**Installation of bike racks at Meadowbank Train Station - Resolution CP2018/02689**

8. The Board requested a Rough Order of Cost to install permanent bike racks at Meadowbank Station preferably within sightline of the CCTV cameras. This was later revised to provide “sheltered and secure” bike parking.

9. Train Services staff advise that their policy is not to have bike parking or shelters on the platform itself as these hinder the easy and safe flow of rail patrons. This means that the options for the placement of the shelter is limited to an area near the road and at the entry to the overbridge serving the station.

10. There are currently two sheffield racks adjacent to the walkway to the overbridge. Changes to road layout and a new bus shelter are due to be constructed at the station entrance in June/July 2018. The Glen Innes to Tamaki shared path is also proposed to be constructed close by with a possible set of stairs included. This will impact on available space for a bike shelter.

11. On the basis of the above, three positions were identified and are shown on the plan attached (Attachment A). However, a decision on exact location is better left until final layouts for the other elements are confirmed.

12. Bike shelters without doors are preferred. As there have been high levels of vandalism of shelters with doors at previous sites, this creates a maintenance cost that limits the benefit of the shelter. A shelter similar to the one installed at the Ōrākei Train Station (Attachment B) has been priced.

13. The ROC for a shelter that accommodates 10 bikes in this location is priced at $56,000 to $100,000. Due to limited space and the high probability that it will need a retaining wall, it is recommended the Board allocates the full $100,000 to proceed with this project.

14. There are existing CCTV cameras on the platform but there would be no direct surveillance on the bike shelters as positioned unless the Board wished to fund the additional cost of CCVT specifically for the bike stands.

**Investigate the installation of wayfinding signage at 12 walkways in the St Johns Park area – Resolution CP2018/02689**

15. The Board requested a ROC to install wayfinding signage at 12 walkways in the St Johns Park area (Attachment C) and asked whether AT had funding. This was later revised to include “additional lighting/fencing to ensure user safety”. Auckland Transport has assessed this request and this request does not meet the funding priority for either the signage or the safety improvements. However, the Board may allocate funds for the signage from its allocation of the LBTCF.

16. The walkways were assessed for lighting, signage, fencing and foliage. Pedestrian wayfinding signage could be installed at each end of the walkways plus “general interest signs” would be placed at the start of cul de sacs where a walkway was located (Attachment D).

17. The ROC to design, procure and install signage is $45,000.

18. The request to also include the time and distance to the nearest bus stop is outside AT signage policy. AT Metro’s standard practice, when a bus service is discontinued, is to replace the old bus stops with a notice/signboard giving all details and a map of the new route.
19. In general, the walkways have all been fenced by adjacent residents with high fences in various levels of condition. Several of the walkways have vegetation overhanging from private properties.

20. Some of the walkways have minimal lighting. To provide high quality lighting would require a full lighting assessment and design.

21. A ROC to light all of the 12 identified walkways is in the order of $150,000 to $200,000.

Criteria and assessment of potential projects against it

22. The LBTCF is a capital budget provided to all local boards by Auckland Council and delivered by Auckland Transport. Local boards can use this fund to deliver transport infrastructure projects that they believe are important but are not part of Auckland Transport’s work programme. Projects must also:
   - be safe
   - not impede network efficiency
   - be in the road corridor (although projects running through parks can be considered if there is a transport outcome).

23. All of the potential projects align with local board plan outcomes and satisfy a number of other criteria and could be progressed within the existing LBTCF budget.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

24. Local board plan outcomes are one of the criteria against which potential projects are assessed and all were assessed positively against this.

25. Local boards will continue to be engaged with LBTCF projects as they progress via Auckland Transport’s Local Board Monthly Update reports.

26. Any engagement with, or impact on, local communities will be assessed on a project by project basis. Sub-regional and regional impact will also be assessed on a project by project basis.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

27. One of the criteria used in the LBTCF assessment is the potential to recognise mana whenua values. Any engagement with, or impact on, Māori will be assessed on a project by project basis.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

28. The below financial summary table shows the total funds available in the current political term, amount completed to date and remaining budget left.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ōrākei Local Board Transport Capital Fund Financial Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Funds Available in current political term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount committed to date on projects approved for design and/or construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining Budget left</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

29. The financial implication of the board approving recommendations a through d of this report is the allocation of $350,000 the LBTCF. This leaves $126,270 remaining.
Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

30. Auckland Transport will put risk management strategies in place on a project by project basis.

31. There is a risk that some of the fund will be lost if it is not allocated within this electoral period which finishes in October 2019.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

32. Auckland Transport will progress the decisions made by the local board as a result of this report and provide updates via the monthly reporting process. If it becomes clear that there is a risk of underspend of the LBTCF within this electoral term, Auckland Transport will make further recommendations to the board at a future business meeting using the agreed criteria.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Potential bike shelter positions</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Bike shelter - Ōrākei Train Station</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Location of 12 walkways in St Johns Park area</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>General interest signs</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Felicity Merrington - Elected Member Relationship Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jonathan Anyon - Elected Member Relationship Team Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ORAKEI RAIL STATION BIKE SHELTER
Birkdale Rd
1 min
Attachment D

Item 13

1 min

Birkdale Rd

1 min
The Landing, Okahu Bay - Operational Management Model

File No.: CP2018/01996

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. To endorse The Landing, Ōkahu Bay operational management model to manage the operational risks, issues and opportunities for the reserve.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

2. The Landing, Ōkahu Bay is within the Ōrākei Local Board area with delegated authority for this reserve.

3. Progress toward achieving The Landing Concept Plan (2013) – Pathways to the Sea is currently stalled. Stakeholders invested a lot of time into the production of the document and it has been endorsed by the Ōrākei Local Board.

4. The status quo does not have a structured management model which has put strain on relationships amongst the stakeholders at The Landing. The suggested operational model will provide a mechanism for all stakeholders to move The Landing Concept Plan forward in a more cohesive fashion through monthly stakeholder meetings.

5. The proposed operational management model provides a structure for reporting, monitoring and managing risks, issues and opportunities at the Landing (attachment A: The Landing – Ōkahu Bay Operational Model), including capturing data to inform future decisions and long-term planning with quarterly reporting to the local board.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendations

That the Ōrākei Local Board:

a) endorse option 2 – Council led management of The Landing which would create an Advisory Working Group led by the Head of Commercial Leasing and Businesses (Community Facilities (CF)). The group would be made up of representatives from Community Services (CS), Community Facilities subject matter expert(s) (depending on the issue) and the Operations Manager (existing resource).

b) endorse officer reporting to the Ōrākei Local Board on a quarterly basis at the Local Board business meeting.

Horopaki / Context

6. The Landing is classified as a Recreation Reserve and Ōrākei Local Board has delegated authority on the use of and activities within local parks.

7. The Landing 2013 Concept Plan focuses on user and community aspirations and to prioritise improved access to water based recreational activities. Implementing the Concept Plan will support Auckland’s Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024 for more Aucklanders, more active, more often.

8. The Landing has a diverse range of activities and user groups that utilise this important local and regional open space. This includes community and commercial marine based recreational activities sharing this compact location.

9. The Landing has significant issues and risks to monitor and manage for the overlapping community user groups and commercial activities, multiple stakeholders and health and
safety obligations. There is not currently a single source of reference where these are documented.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice**

10. As a result of recent analysis, officers consider the current management regime on the reserve does not provide a cohesive approach to the management of the Landing due to the competing pressures of public/stakeholder use and development at the site.

11. It has been identified that there is a big divide amongst stakeholders in the current direction of The Landing which is moving away from what was originally agreed by all stakeholders and endorsed by Ōrākei Local Board in the Concept Plan (2013).

12. Some stakeholders feel their voices are not being heard which is creating divisions at The Landing.

13. The table below evaluates the three options against the objectives in The Landing Concept Plan 2013 and identifies the benefits and risks of each of the options.

**Objectives of The Landing Concept Plan 2013**

- Improve access to the sea for marine related sport and recreation activities.
- Support opportunities to increase participation in water-based sport and recreation activities.
- Develop quality open spaces at the three corners of the site to increase public enjoyment of The Landing, Ōkahu Bay and the Waitematā Harbour.
- Create clear connections to Ōkahu Bay beach to the east.
- Accommodate the various clubs and users of the site in an efficient way that supports their future development and growth.
- Ensure safe and efficient use of the hardstand and Ōkahu Bay
- Support improving the environmental standard of Ōkahu Bay.
- Enhance the Landing as a destination for marine-related activities such as sailing, paddling and waka culture
- Achieve high-quality design and urban design outcomes.

**Operational management models**

14. There are three options available to the local board to address monitoring and managing the risks, issues and opportunities at The Landing.

15. All stakeholder day to day operational issues are directly communicated to the Operations Manager who will keep a risks, issues and opportunities register. Options 2 and 3 will see the introduction of a monthly stakeholder meeting facilitated by the Operations Manager (existing resource) and department representatives from the Community Service (CS) and Community Facilities (CF). Please see flow charts in attachment A.

a. **Option one:** Status quo: Individual stakeholder activity.

b. **Option two:** Council led management: This operational management model provides a structure for reporting, monitoring and managing risks, issues and opportunities at the Landing through the advisory working group. The group will be led by the Head of Commercial Leasing and Business, and made up of representatives from Community Services, Community Facilities subject matter expert(s) (depending on the issue) and the Operations Manager (existing resource). Staff will report back quarterly to the Ōrākei Local Board.

c. **Option three:** Council/local board led management: As above but with the inclusion of a local board representative who would hold full delegation of the local board. The local board representative reports directly to the Ōrākei Local Board. No officer reporting.
16. The proposed operational model(s) collaborates with key stakeholders on the site and the council through monthly meetings with a focus on increasing community access to the Landing.

17. In discussion with the local board and stakeholders, officers considered the three management models in the table below to address the issues and risks to manage the commercial activities and community user groups.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Governance and operational management options for The Landing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option one</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description management options</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Risks** | Issues or risks are addressed in isolation of other users at the Landing. | Some activities or user groups may not support the model | Some activities or user groups may not support the model | Issues and risks of community user groups and commercial activities are not addressed. | Perceived conflict of interest in the management of the site. |
| | Sporadic approach to monitoring and managing the Landing. | Problems and Risks of community user groups and commercial activities are not addressed. | Problems and Risks of community user groups and commercial activities are not addressed. | Perceived conflict of interest in the management of the site. | Over burden of local board representative with operational issues. | Delegated decision making from local board to individual local board member. |

| **Benefits** | Continuation of existing management regime under individual obligations. | Enables the model to function immediately and manages community requirements for open space marine based recreational activities. | Enables the model to function immediately and manages community requirements for open space marine based recreational activities. | Activates the Landing concept | Activates the Landing concept |
### Governance and operational management options for The Landing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option one</th>
<th>Option two</th>
<th>Option three</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| plan 2013 using existing resources.  
- Captures data and evidence to inform future decisions and long-term planning.  
- Improve the communication/engagement which will allow all stakeholders to raise risks, issues and opportunities through appropriate channels. | plan 2013 using existing resources.  
- Captures data and evidence to inform future decisions and long-term planning.  
- Improve the communication/engagement which will allow all stakeholders to raise risks, issues and opportunities through appropriate channels. |  

### Conclusions

- This option does not support a cohesive approach to managing the Landing.  

- This option activates the Landing through stakeholder engagement and buy-in toward achieving what has been agreed in the concept plan through monthly stakeholder meetings and delivers expectations of the local board, council and the community.  

- All day to day operational risks, issues and opportunities addressed and documented in a timely fashion by the Advisory Working group.  

- Risks, issues and opportunities which require governance decisions presented to the Ōrākei Local Board.  

- This option will require a local board member to be present at all operational meetings and have the mandate to make decisions on behalf of the local board and report directly back to Ōrākei Local Board.  

### Analysis and advice

18. In order to have an efficient operation which delivers on The Landing Concept Plan, all stakeholders need to be engaged in a forum where any risks, issues and opportunities are addressed and fully documented with the establishment of an issues, risks and opportunities register administered by the operations manager and council representative. This will allocate roles and responsibilities into a work programme.
19. **Recommended Option 2** is most likely to progress the objectives of The Landing Concept Plan (2013) and result in successful management of the Landing. It will allow an engaged and cohesive approach for all stakeholders through scheduled monthly stakeholder meetings. It will not require a local board representative to be bogged down by day to day operational issues.

20. **Option 3** will require a Local Board member to have full delegated authority from the Ōrākei Local Board to make decisions and therefore be required to attend all operational meetings and report directly back to the Ōrākei Local Board. This option is not recommended as officers feel this will require a Local Board member to be bogged down by day to day operational issues where option 2 will ensure only governance decisions from the Local Board will be required.

21. If the local board accepts the recommendations of the report this will initiate the appointment of the operations manager (existing resource) by the Head of Community Facilities Leasing and Businesses, Community Facilities and the establishment of the advisory working group (option 2 – Council led management) working closely with the operations manager to address operational risks, issues and opportunities.

22. A stakeholder meeting will be called to present the operational model and a memorandum of understanding in the operational model agreed upon.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views**

23. The establishment of the operational management model will improve communication amongst the stakeholders with a clearly defined channel of communication thus improving the Landing Operations. This will also allow the Ōrākei Local Board to understand the ongoing risks, issues and opportunities through quarterly reporting at local board Business meetings.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement**

24. A representative of Ōrākei Water Sports and Ngāti Whātua has been engaged in discussions on the proposed operational model and is in agreement with the direction that is being proposed.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications**

25. Nothing foreseen at this time.

**Ngā raru tūpono / Risks**

26. The risk of not implementing the proposed operational model (option 2) is status quo where there is no clearly defined channel to raise risks, issues and opportunities thus creating individual agendas which do not adhere to The Landing Concept Plan.

27. Reputational risk for all those involved in the development of The Landing Concept Plan if it is not delivered.

28. The intention is to bring all stakeholders into a forum where ideas can be shared for the greater good of The Landing and the community. Initially, these meetings will be somewhat contentious due to recent history however, over time the hope is that the waka will move in the same direction once communication lines are opened and a more structured approach is in place.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps**

29. The operational model to be endorsed by the Local Board and first operations meeting to be called as soon as approved.
Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>The Landing, Okahu Bay - Operational Model</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Martin Wong - Business Growth &amp; Development Manager</td>
<td>Mark Cressey - Head of Commercial Leasing &amp; Businesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suzanne Weld - Acting Relationship Manager – Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Landing – Okahu Bay
Operational Model
Operational Model – The Landing – Okahu Bay

Purpose:
The purpose of developing the operational model which engages all stakeholders is to work through any operational risks, issues and opportunities in a collaborative and engaged approach and getting The Landing Concept Plan 2013 back on track.

Risks:
Risks identified with the status quo of working is that there is a lack of stakeholder coordination which impacts on how The Landing is managed operationally and the direction toward delivering The Landing Concept Plan.

Issues:
There is currently a fractured approach which impacts on stakeholder relationships and therefore the smooth management of The Landing.

Opportunity:
There is an opportunity to re-set and start again by implementing a model which will give clear direction in how risks, issues and opportunities are managed as a collective across The Landing and mending some of the relationships already under strain.

GOAL:
To ensure all stakeholders have an avenue to raise any risks, issues and opportunities which are dealt with in a professional and timely fashion through the correct channels.
Status Quo:

Risks:
- Siloed approach, conflicting agenda’s and priorities.
- Issues and risks dealt with in isolation and not for the greater good of The Landing
- Not a cohesive approach to the management of stakeholder interests at The Landing.
- Non delivery on The Landing Concept Plan 2013 as agreed amongst stakeholders and endorsed by the Orakei Local Board.

Conclusion:
- Status quo has not been working, it has created a fractured approach and strains on stakeholder relationships.
- The Orakei Local Board and Auckland Council as governors and principal stakeholders have not been kept informed of risks, issues and opportunities.
The Landing: Roles & Responsibilities – Option 2

The purpose of the operational model is to achieve a cohesive stakeholder operational structure to ensure the site operates effectively and efficiently, which includes equity of access, minimal conflict, environmental best practice and excellence in health and safety practices.

Common Goal: To provide the best outcomes for the community and users on The Landing site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Orakei Local Board (Governance)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advisory Working Group (Risks, Issues, Opportunities)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This group is made up of the following two representatives who will report quarterly to the local board, This working group will manage any risks, issues or opportunities identified by the stakeholders that have been escalated by the Operations Manager or from the Local Board</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Services Rep</th>
<th>Community Facilities Rep</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Responsible for identifying the service outcome that the Local Board wants to achieve and to identify and work with the stakeholders that have an important part in the outcome for the site.</td>
<td>Community Services &amp; Community Facilities work with the Operations Manager on daily operational issues and report quarterly to the Orakei Local Board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks Sports and Recreation Portfolio Manager</td>
<td>Responsible for operational management via respective representative within the Operations Division. Led by Commercial Leasing &amp; Businesses with engagement of SME from below depending on the issue.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| | - **Operational Management & Maintenance (OMM)**  
  Responsible for any asset operational issues and the upkeep of the site.  
  - **Commercial Leasing & Businesses (CL&B)**  
    Contract management that provides potential non-rates revenue generation from the asset.  
    - **Stakeholder & Land Advisory**  
      Manages the community leases, advises on land designation/use and undertakes stakeholder advisory.  
      - **Investigation & Design (I&D)**  
        Investigate and design solutions for the assets to deliver service outcomes.  
        - **Asset Management Intelligence Support (AMIS)**  
          Provides asset information, condition assessments as is needed.  
          - **Project Delivery**  
            Deliver renewals or new builds if there is a project with a budget. |
### The Landing: Roles & Responsibilities – Option 2

**The Landing OPERATIONS MANAGER**  
*(On-site Management - Operational Risks, issues & Opportunities)*

The Operations Manager works closely with the Community Services and Community Facilities team to resolve day to day operational issues.

The Landing Operations Manager will be the first port of call for stakeholders to raise any risks, issues or opportunities.

To manage a Risk, Issues & Opportunities register where each stakeholder is able to raise any concerns and capture the resulting decisions / actions.

All day to day operational risks, issues and opportunities will be managed by Operations Manager in the first instance with any unresolved risks or issues escalated to the Advisory Working Group.

Regular meetings with Stakeholders will be facilitated by the Operations Manager with representation from Community Services/Community Facilities.

The Operations Manager will capture these risks, issues and opportunities and work with Community Services/Community Facilities to get clarity and guidance from Auckland Council when required.

NB. *All Health & Safety issues reported in Auckland Council’s Risk Manager system.*

### Stakeholders

Day to day operational risks and issues will be managed by the Operations Manager.

A Risk, Issues & Opportunities register will be managed by the Operations Manager where each stakeholder is able to raise any concerns and the resulting decisions / actions will also be captured.

The risks, issues and opportunities register will be presented monthly to the advisory working group and any unresolved risks or issues will be resolved by the working group.

All day to day operational risks, issues and opportunities are to be channeled via the Operations Manager in the first instance.
The Landing: Roles & Responsibilities – Option 3

The purpose of the operational model is to achieve a cohesive stakeholder operational structure to ensure the site operates effectively and efficiently, which includes equity of access, minimal conflict, environmental best practice and excellence in health and safety practices.

Common Goal: To provide the best outcomes for the community and users on The Landing site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Services Rep</th>
<th>Local Board Rep</th>
<th>Community Facilities Rep</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Responsible for identifying the service outcome that the Local Board wants to achieve and to identify and work with the stakeholders that have an important part in the outcome for the site. | Has full delegation of the Orakei Local Board. Responsible for ensuring any risks and/or issues are managed and mitigated in a way that ensures the service outcomes are achieved. That new opportunities align to the desired service outcomes of the Local Board. Local Board Rep reports directly to Orakei Local Board. No officer reporting. | Responsible for operational management via respective representative within the Operations Division. Led by Commercial Leasing & Businesses with engagement of SME from below depending on the issue.  
- **Operational Management & Maintenance (OMM)**  
  Responsible for any asset operational issues and the upkeep of the site.  
- **Commercial Leasing & Businesses (CL&B)**  
  Contract management that provides potential non-rates revenue generation from the asset.  
- **Stakeholder & Land Advisory**  
  Manages the community leases, advises on land designation/use and undertakes stakeholder advisory.  
- **Investigation & Design (I&D)**  
  Investigate and design solutions for the assets to deliver service outcomes.  
- **Asset Management Intelligence Support (AMIS)**  
  Provides asset information, condition assessments as is needed.  
- **Project Delivery**  
  Deliver renewals or new builds if there is a project with a budget. |
The Landing: Roles & Responsibilities – Option 3

The Landing
OPERATIONS MANAGER
(On-site Management - Operational Risks, Issues & Opportunities)

The Landing Operations Manager will be the first port of call for stakeholders to raise any risks, issues or opportunities.

To manage a Risk, Issues & Opportunities register where each stakeholder is able to raise any concerns and capture the resulting decisions / actions.

All day to day operational risks, issues and opportunities will be managed by Operations Manager in the first instance with any unresolved risks or issues escalated to the Advisory Working Group.

Regular meetings with Stakeholders will be facilitated by the Operations Manager with representation from Community Services/Community Facilities.

The Operations Manager will capture these risks, issues and opportunities and report regularly to the Advisory Working Group.

NB: All Health & Safety issues reported in Auckland Council’s Risk Manager system.

Stakeholders

Day to day operational risks and issues will be managed by the Operations Manager.

A Risk, Issues & Opportunities register will be managed by the Operations Manager where each stakeholder is able to raise any concerns and the resulting decisions / actions will also be captured.

The risks, issues and opportunities register will be presented monthly to the advisory working group and any unresolved risks or issues will be resolved by the working group.

All day to day operational risks, issues and opportunities are to be channelled via the Operations Manager in the first instance.
Recommendation

- The Orakei Local Board has Governance over The Landing local park but should not be bogged down by day to day operational issues which can be identified and resolved amongst the stakeholders.

- **Option 2:** Implement the Advisory Group made up of representatives from Community Services, Community Facilities – (Auckland Council) and the operations manager which would report quarterly to the Orakei Local Board any risks, issues or opportunities which require governance decisions. This would allow any operational risks, issues and opportunities to be dealt with quickly and efficiently by bringing in the correct subject matter experts to resolve any operational risks, issues and opportunities.
Approval of 2018/2019 Ōrākei local environment work programme

File No.: CP2018/06091

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. To approve the 2018/2019 local environment work programme for the Ōrākei Local Board, totaling $294,500.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

2. The Ōrākei Local Board has identified an aspiration in its 2017 local board plan to achieve ‘the natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities.’ To give effect to this aspiration, staff developed a number of options for projects for the board to consider.

3. The board provided feedback to Infrastructure and Environmental Services staff on the locally driven initiative projects it would like to fund at its 22 March 2018, 5 April 2018 and 24 May 2018 workshops. These projects include:
   - $20,000 for Victoria Portland Significant Ecological Area restoration
   - $40,000 for Eastern Bays songbird initiative
   - $20,000 for Madills Farm stream restoration project
   - $28,000 for Hobson Bay catchment care project (Waiata Reserve)
   - $22,500 for streamside assistance – Remuera Stream stage two
   - $5,000 for Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum coordinator
   - $10,000 for Environmental Enhancement Plan
   - $149,000 for ecological restoration projects on local parks and reserves.

4. This report recommends that the board approve this local environment work programme and associated budgets for delivery within the 2018/2019 financial year (see Attachment A).

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendations

That the Ōrākei Local Board:

a) approve the allocation of $294,500 for environmental projects to be delivered by the Infrastructure and Environmental Services directorate in 2018/2019 as detailed in the agenda report and summarised in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Victoria Portland Significant Ecological Area restoration</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Bays songbird initiative</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madills Farm stream restoration project</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobson Bay catchment care project (Waiata Reserve)</td>
<td>$28,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streamside Assistance – Remuera Stream stage two</td>
<td>$22,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum coordinator</td>
<td>$ 5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Enhancement Plan</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
c) approve in principle the allocation of $20,000 towards the Madills Farm stream restoration project in the 2019/2020 financial year, subject to budget availability in that financial year.

d) approve in principle the allocation of $28,000 towards the Hobson Bay catchment care project in the 2019/2020 financial year, subject to budget availability in that financial year.

e) approve in principle the allocation of $20,000 towards the Streamside assistance – Remuera Stream project in the 2019/2020 financial year, subject to budget availability in that financial year.

Horopaki / Context

5. At its 23 November 2017 workshop, the local board provided direction to continue to support the ecological restoration and pest management initiatives in the local board area on both private and parks and reserve land. The board further supported enabling the existing community groups and supporting the community-led approach with technical expertise. The board also gave direction to increase focus on water quality improvement.

6. In response to the direction set by the board, Infrastructure and Environmental Services staff then provided a draft local environment work programme for the board’s feedback at workshops held on 22 March 2018 and 5 April 2018. Following the workshop the feedback was taken into consideration and the work programme was reviewed.

7. At 24 May 2018 workshop, the board approved in principle the projects outlined in the draft work programme. They also indicated a budget of $294,500 would be available from its 2018/2019 locally driven initiatives budget to support the delivery of the local environment work programme.

8. Based on that discussion, eight projects are proposed to be delivered by the Infrastructure and Environmental Services directorate as part of the board’s 2018/2019 local environment work programme. The draft work programme has been amended and included as Attachment A to this report.

Tātāritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

9. A brief description of each of the projects in the work programme is provided below.

Eastern Bays songbird initiative – $40,000

10. To achieve the local board plan outcome ‘the natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities’ the board has indicated it would like to fund a new project focused on working collaboratively with community groups to deliver environmental outcomes such as ecological restoration and pest management.

11. The benefits of this project includes include:

   • landscape scale pest control (public and private land)
   • community led ecological monitoring and conservation activity
   • enhanced habitat for indigenous species.

12. It is recommended that the board allocate $40,000 of its locally driven initiatives budget towards the Eastern Songbird Initiative in the 2018/2019 financial year.
13. This project will deliver facilitation and resource support to Eastern Bays songbird initiative for ecological restoration and pest management.

Environmental Enhancement Plan – $10,000

14. To achieve the local board plan outcome ‘the natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities’ the board has indicated it would like to fund a new project focused on the development of a plan which outlines environmental initiatives currently underway. The plan would also guide the local board's investment in environmental projects in the next three years.

15. The benefits of this project includes the board has a reference of all the environmental enhancement projects currently being delivered by Auckland Council and community groups on private and public land. The board will also have an understanding of programmes planned in the short term.

16. It is recommended that the board allocate $10,000 of its locally driven initiatives budget towards the Environmental Enhancement Plan in the 2018/2019 financial year.

17. This project will deliver an environmental enhancement plan which will serve as a one-stop-shop of all the environmental enhancement projects and programmes planned over the next three years.

Victoria Portland significant ecological area restoration – $20,000

18. To achieve the local board plan outcome ‘the natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities’ the board has indicated it would like to continue to fund the restoration of significant ecological area on private land project. The board provided $10,000 towards eradication of three invasive species in the significant ecological area followed by pest animal control in the 2016/2017 financial year, and an additional $10,000 towards ecological restoration, pest management and surveying stream life and enhancement planting of native species in the 2017/2018 financial year.


20. A community group in Remuera which includes over 50 landowners has identified a significant ecological area site in between Victoria Ave and Portland Road as an opportunity to undertake a community restoration project.

21. It is recommended that the board allocate $20,000 of its locally driven initiatives budget towards the Restoration of this significant ecological area on private land in the 2018/2019 financial year.

22. This project will continue to deliver the restoration of the significant ecological area specifically to improve biodiversity outcomes on private land, improved water quality of urban stream and community-led conservation. This year, there will also be delivery of water quality testing by Waicare which will engage the school kids in the neighbouring areas to participate.

Madills Farm restoration project – $20,000

23. To achieve the local board plan outcome ‘the natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities’ the board has indicated that it would like continue to fund the Madills Farm stream restoration project.

24. The Madills Reserve Masterplan identified an opportunity to enhance the stream on the eastern boundary of the reserve. A five-year work programme for restoration of this stream was included in the Madills Farm Reserve Stream Restoration Plan completed by consultants Te Ngahere in June 2015.

25. The board provided $17,000 towards continuing implementation of the 2015 Madills Farm Stream Restoration Plan in the 2016/2017 financial year. An additional $18,000 towards enhancing the stream on the eastern boundary of the reserve with weed control, plant
Item 15

26. In addition to the funding proposed for the 2018/2019 financial year, it is also recommended that the board approve in principle the allocation of $20,000 towards this project in the 2019/2020 financial year. This indicative funding would be subject to formal approval from the board as part of the 2019/2020 work programming process.

27. The board will still have the ability to withdraw from this commitment should its financial circumstances change. The indicative funding for the 2019/2020 financial year would enable delivery of year four of the Madills Farm Restoration Plan.

28. This project will continue to deliver the implementation of the Madills Farm Reserve Stream Restoration Plan. The project aims to support stream improvement, water quality and biodiversity outcomes in the local board area. Weed control and planting has been a key focus of this project since the commencement in 2015. This year it will specifically deliver:

- weed control and site preparation
- plant purchasing via Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei nursery
- a community planting day
- stream care and restoration education at community planting events
- communications via social media and print media to promote stream care.

**Hobson Bay catchment care project – $28,000**

29. To achieve the local board plan outcome 'the natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities' the board has indicated that it would like continue to fund the Hobson Bay catchment care project.

30. The local board developed the Hobson Bay Action Plan in recognition of the importance of Hobson Bay for recreational and environmental purposes. The action plan states that the ‘aquatic and marine values (of the bay) have not been well maintained and the water quality is not at an adequate standard for recreational use.’ The plan also notes that the board will ‘advocate and work in a coordinated manner with other projects and initiatives to manage upstream impacts in the wider stormwater catchment at the source to reduce adverse effects in the Hobson Bay environment.'

31. The board provided $33,000 towards implementation of the restoration plan for Remuera Stream (which runs into Hobson Bay) in the 2016/2017 financial year, and an additional $30,000 towards ecological restoration, pest management and surveying stream life and enhancement planting of native species in the 2017/2018 financial year.

32. It is recommended that the board allocate $28,000 of its locally driven initiatives budget towards the Hobson Bay Catchment Care project in the 2018/2019 financial year. In addition to the funding proposed for the 2018/2019 financial year, it is also recommended that the board approve in principle the allocation of $28,000 towards this project in the 2019/2020 financial year. This indicative funding would be subject to formal approval from the board as part of the 2019/2020 work programming process.

33. The board will still have the ability to withdraw from this commitment should its financial circumstances change. The indicative funding for the 2019/2020 financial year would enable the continued delivery of the Hobson Bay Action Plan in recognition of the importance of Hobson Bay for recreational and environmental purposes.

34. This project will continue to deliver the Waiata Reserve Planting Plan specifically weed control in priority areas, planting preparation and plant supply and assistance at a volunteer planting day. The project benefits include restoring and improving local waterways, empowering local communities to connect and advocate for their local natural environment.
35. To achieve the local board plan outcome ‘the natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities’ the board has indicated it would like to continue to fund the streamside assistance – Remuera Stream stage two project.

36. The board provided $20,000 towards delivering an assistance programme to support private landowners in the board area who expressed an interest to improve streams on or immediately bordering their property in the 2017/2018 financial year. This programme extended support to residents specifically adjoining Newmarket Stream to the upper reaches of the Remuera Stream (in Newmarket Park). This budget enabled residents to undertake weed control and restoration planting to enhance the biodiversity of the streams, and improve water quality.

37. From the Deck, Newmarket Stream Community Restoration Project is a community-led initiative and the second year will build upon existing community members. The project will encourage their enthusiasm and leadership embracing a shared learnings approach.

38. It is recommended that the board allocate $20,000 of its locally driven initiatives budget towards the streamside assistance for the Remuera Stream stage two, in the 2018/2019 financial year. In addition to the funding proposed for the 2018/2019 financial year, it is also recommended that the board approve in principle the allocation of $30,000 towards this project in the 2019/2020 financial year. This indicative funding would be subject to formal approval from the board as part of the 2019/2020 work programming process.

39. The board will still have the ability to withdraw from this commitment should its financial circumstances change. The indicative funding for the 2019/2020 financial year would ensure continuity of delivery of the project through the winter months across the financial year, when demand for the programme is at its peak.

40. The project aims to support stream improvement, water quality and biodiversity outcomes in the local board area. This second year roll out will build on the outcomes of the first. This year it will specifically deliver:

- the development of resources and educational tools as the community further defines its focus
- the coordination within the community
- revisit priorities and revise plan
- host planned events including networking and practical training and working days
- continue to develop strategic decision making documents for planning ecological restoration and pest management.

Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum coordinator – $5,000

41. To achieve the local board plan outcome ‘the natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities’ the board has indicated support for funding the Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum coordinator project.

42. The Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum was established in the 1980s as a joint community and political advocate for the environmental protection of the Tāmaki Estuary. The member boards include Ōrākei, Howick, Maungakiekie-Tāmaki, Māngere-Ōtāhuhu, Manurewa and Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Boards.

43. The board provided $5,000 in the 2017/2018 financial year to deliver the design of a strategic work programme supporting initiatives that enhance community awareness of the Tāmaki estuary and improvements to water quality. The budget also funded a coordinator to support groups in progressing the vision for the Tāmaki estuary.

44. Funding for the 2018/2019 financial year will support the continued collaboration of the five member local boards and several community organisations who advocate for the Tāmaki catchment through the forum. Staff will also explore additional funding sources and sponsors.
to support the aspirations of the group going forward. Staff will also investigate opportunities for the forum to partner with academic institutions to discover more about the environmental issues and social interactions of communities within the Tāmaki catchment.

45. It is recommended that the board allocate $5,000 of its locally driven initiatives budget towards the Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum in the 2018/2019 financial year.

Ecological restoration projects on local parks and reserves (stage two) – $149,000

46. To achieve the local board plan outcome ‘the natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities’ the board has indicated it would like to continue to fund the ecological restoration projects on local parks and reserves.

47. The benefits of the projects include:
   - reduced invasive plant species present in the reserves limiting further spread both within the reserve and in other areas
   - increase in native biodiversity and improved ecosystem
   - improved social value of the reserve as a space for public recreation and enjoyment.

48. The completion of this project in the 2017/2018 financial year reduced the amount of time required for future control of invasive plants within the reserve. A list of reserves, objectives and suggested budget allocations of the project have been included in Table 1 below.

49. At the request of the board at a workshop held on 24 May 2018, ecological restoration and pest management will be delivered to specific areas in Riddell Road and also at the Stonefields Heritage Trail.

Table 1: Ecological restoration and pest management in the Ōrākei Local Board area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Andersons Beach Reserve – phase two (ecological restoration and pest management) | • phase two will continue to deliver initial and follow up weed control focused on priority vines, including Japanese Honeysuckle and Blue Morning Glory and ground covers including Tradescantia.  
  • planting restoration and maintenance will be carried out on the 2017/2018 planting. | $6,400  |
| Grampian Road Retention Dam – phase two (ecological restoration and pest management) | • phase two will continue to initial control with a focus on Tradescantia and other priority weeds present.  
  • plant maintenance will be carried out on the 2017/2018 planting.  
  • planting area two which comprises a drainage swale will deliver planting of 500 wetland species (sedges) to suppress pest plant establishment.  
  • control targeting rodents and possums will also be undertaken. | $6,700  |
| Hobson Bay Walkway 1 – Phase Two (ecological restoration and pest management) | • phase two will continue to deliver follow up control which will be focussed on most weeds present including brush wattles, small tree privets, Tradescantia | $5,000  |
### Approval of 2018/2019 Ōrākei Local Environment Work Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Hobson Bay Walkway 2 – Thomas Bloodworth and Shore Road Reserve – Phase Two (ecological restoration and pest management)** |  • phase two will continue to deliver initial and follow up control focussed on pampas and brush wattles along the coastal edge and priority species including moth plant, wolly nightshade and Tradescantia.  
  • planting preparation and planting of 250 plants will be carried out on the exposed coastal areas adjacent to tidal mangroves. | **$10,000** |
| **Martyn Wilson Field and Lingarth Reserve – phase two (ecological restoration and pest management)** |  • phase two will continue to deliver initial control which will be focussed on high priority vines including Japanese honeysuckle and blue morning glory.  
  • planting preparation and planting of 250 plants will be delivered in the coastal margin which will include saltmarsh species such as oioi and sea rush. | **$6,900** |
| **Ngapipi Reserve and Ngapipi Cliff Reserve – phase two (ecological restoration and pest management)** |  • phase two will continue to deliver follow up control which will focus on weed species present in Ngapipi Reserve.  
  • planting preparation and planting of 250 plants will also be carried out in a section of understory in Ngapipi Reserve.  
  • if time allows, initial control work will be started in Ngapipi Reserve | **$15,000** |
| **Pamela Place Reserve – phase two (ecological restoration and pest management)** |  • phase two will deliver follow up control which will be focussed on Jasmine in the south western corner and other target weeds throughout the reserve.  
  • planting preparation and enrichment planting of 500 Plants will also be carried out within the gaps following pest plant control. | **$8,500** |
<p>| <strong>Waiatarua Reserve – phase two (ecological restoration and pest management)</strong> |  • phase two will deliver follow up control which will be focussed on the high priority weed species including moth plant, wolly nightshade and Tradescantia. | <strong>$35,000</strong> |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Ōrākei Local Environment Work Programme                                 | - options to plant areas of the wetland will be explored with the Healthy Waters department  
- options to complement pest animal control with the Waiatarua Protection Society to target rabbits will also be explored |         |
| Wharua and Waitaramoa Reserves – phase two (ecological restoration and pest management) | - phase two will deliver follow up control which will be focussed on priority vines around the bush edge, including Japanese honeysuckle and control of the seed bank weeds throughout the bush.  
- no planting is recommended for this area as natural regeneration will occur readily if pest plants are kept under control. | $22,500 |
| Neighbourhood Liaison – phase two (Pest management)                   | - while undertaking pest plant control in each reserve, boundary pest plants issues will be identified and the following actions undertaken:  
  - phase two will deliver:  
    - letter drop to selected properties located on weed infested boundaries  
    - follow-up door knock for properties who have not responded  
    - one hour site visit/consultation with the property owner identifying pest plant issues  
    - follow up with short written report  
    - offer selected assistance if they are deemed to be unable to do it themselves  
    - provide landowners with a free bottle of weed stump gel | $13,000 |
| Ecological Restoration at Riddell Road (new)                          | - ecological restoration will be undertaken in the cliff area on Riddell Road  
- a detailed scope of works will be confirmed in quarter one 2018. | $10,000 |
| Stonefields Heritage Trail (new)                                       | - ecological restoration and pest management will be undertaken at the Stonefields Heritage Trail  
- a detailed scope of works will be confirmed in quarter one 2018. | $10,000 |
Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

Local impacts

50. The proposed work programme responds to the local board’s increasing community interest in ecological restoration and pest management. The growing number of residential properties that border value reserves and streams approaching the local board to provide support is expressed in the local board plan outcome ‘the natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities.’

51. The Victoria Portland significant ecological area restoration project will continue to work with 50 neighbouring properties to improve the biodiversity outcomes on this area of private land. The project also proposes this year to work with neighbouring schools to monitor the water quality of the area.

52. The streamside assistance project is a community led initiative by the group From the Deck who will deliver a second year of restoring and improving local ways focussed on the upper reaches of the Remuera Stream which also connects to the Newmarket Stream. This project empowers local communities to connect and advocate for their local environment and for positive fresh water outcomes.

Local board views

53. The projects noted above align with the local board plan outcome ‘the natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities.’

54. The proposed local environment work programme was discussed with the board at workshops on 22 March 2018, 5 April 2018 and 24 May 2018. The board indicated its support of the proposed projects outlined in this report at its 24 May 2018 workshop.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

55. It is recognised that environmental management, water quality and land management has integral links with the mauri of the environment and concepts of kaitiakitanga.

56. Table 2 below outlines how each of the projects contributes towards Māori outcomes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2. Māori impact assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Project</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria Portland significant ecological area restoration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Bays songbird initiative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madills Farm stream restoration project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobson Bay catchment care project (Waiata Reserve)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streamside assistance – Remuera Stream stage two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum coordinator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Approval of 2018/2019 Ōrākei local environment work programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Māori impact assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board</td>
<td>forum. Local iwi will be invited again to participate in 2018/2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Enhancement Plan</td>
<td>It is acknowledged that sustainable living practices have integral links with concepts of kaitiakitanga and the Māori world view, where people are closely connected to the land and nature. Iwi will be consulted as part of the development of the plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecological restoration projects on local parks and reserves</td>
<td>Iwi will be asked to support the implementation of ecological restoration on local parks and reserves.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

57. The proposed 2018/2019 local environment work programme will see the allocation of $294,500 of the board’s locally driven initiatives operational budget. This amount can be accommodated within the board’s total draft budget for 2018/2019. As such, the board’s approval will not have significant financial implications unless projects experience a significant overspend or underspend. Regular quarterly updates on projects will be provided to the board tracking expenditure and identifying any projects at risk of non-delivery, over or underspend.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

58. If the proposed local environment work programme is not approved at the board’s June 2018 business meeting, there is a risk that the proposed projects may not be able to be delivered within the 2018/2019 financial year. The risks, and proposed mitigation measures, associated with each of the proposed project have been outlined in Attachment B to this report.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

59. Subject to the board’s approval, the delivery of this work programme will commence in the new financial year (1 July 2018). Regular reporting on project delivery will be provided through the Infrastructure and Environmental Services’ contribution to the board’s quarterly performance report.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Work Programme 2018/2019</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Project risks and mitigation</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Desiree Tukutama - Relationship Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Barry Potter - Director Infrastructure and Environmental Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suzanne Weld - Acting Relationship Manager – Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Infrastructure and Environmental Services Work Programme 2018/2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Department or Co-Ordinator</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>Further Decisions Points for LB</th>
<th>Threshold</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY18/19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 602 | The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities | IESS: Environmental Services | Victoria Portland Significant Ecological Area restoration | Restoration of Significant Ecological Area (SEA) on private land. | • Improved biodiversity outcomes on private land  
• Improved water quality of urban stream  
• Community-led conservation  
• Landscape scale pest control (public and private land)  
• Community-led ecological monitoring and conservation activity  
• Enhanced habitat for indigenous species | No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019. | Q1; Q2; Q3; Q4 | LD: Opex | $20,000 |
| 603 | The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities | ESS: Environmental Services | Eadsen Bays Songbird Initiative | Facilitation and resource support to Eadsen Bays Songbird Initiative for ecological restoration and pest management. | No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019. | Q1; Q2; Q3; Q4 | LD: Opex | $40,000 |
| 604 | The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities | IESS: Healthy Waters | Madills Farm Stream restoration project | Implementation of the Madills Farm Reserve Stream Restoration Plan June 2015. | Desired Outcomes:  
• Enhance biodiversity and stream habitat in Madills Reserve  
• Engage neighbours and local community stakeholders (school, community groups) in project opportunities  
• Raise community awareness of the benefits of stream enhancement  
• Encourage ongoing stream care through existing organisations (eg Wea care and LSP parks volunteer programmes)  
• Project management and reporting | No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019. | Q1; Q2; Q3; Q4 | LD: Opex | $20,000 |
| 605 | The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities | IESS: Healthy Waters | Hobson Bay Catchment Care project (Waiata Reserve) | Site planting | Describe the benefits that this project will provide:  
• Restoring and improving local waterways  
• Empowering local communities to connect and advocate for their local natural environment  
• Increasing both terrestrial and aquatic biodiversity by creating ecological corridors and riparian margins | No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019. | Q1; Q2; Q3; Q4 | LD: Opex | $28,000 |
## Approval of 2018/2019 Ōrākei local environment work programme

### Attachment A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Government or CCO</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY18/19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>894</td>
<td>The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities</td>
<td>IES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>Streamside Assistance - Remuera Stream stage two from the deck, Newmarket Stream Community Restoration Project is a community led initiative. Facilitated by Geoko Trust, in partnership with Auckland Council. The Newmarket Streamside Assistance project is building on existing community members. Encouraging their enthusiasm and leadership, embracing a shared learnings approach. The second year of this project roll out will build on the outcomes of the first. For example resources and educational tools are developed as the community further defines its focus. This will benefit the community by giving them opportunities to connect with more neighbours and allow them to share lessons learnt and build resilience.</td>
<td>The second year of this project roll out will build on the outcomes of the first. For example resources and educational tools are developed as the community further defines its focus. This will benefit the community by giving them opportunities to connect with more neighbours and allow them to share lessons learnt and build resilience. Benefits: • Restoring and improving local waterways. • Increasing both terrestrial and aquatic biodiversity by creating ecological corridors and restored riparian margins. • Empowering local communities to connect and advocate for their local natural environment and for positive freshwater outcomes. o Wider community connection and appreciation. o The community can realise that plans can be adapted take greater ownership of the direction to bring about positive change to their own future.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>Q1; Q2; Q3; Q4</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$22,500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903</td>
<td>The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities</td>
<td>IES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum Coordinator - Ōrākei Local Board</td>
<td>To see To Wai o Taki (the Tamaki Estuary) as a thriving, dynamic and healthy ecosystem that is loved and used by the community and which positively enhances and connects with the Ōrākei Harbour, the Waitemata Harbour and the Hauraki Gulf (Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum vision): Specifically this budget will fund a coordinator at 12 hours per week to support the Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum (TEEF), and support groups in progressing the above vision for the Tamaki estuary. TEEF operate as a collaboration between five local boards, several community organisations, to advocate for the Tamaki catchment. This year will see exploration of additional funding sources and sponsors to support aspirations of the group. TEEF also hopes to partner with academic institutions to discover more about the environmental issues and social interactions of communities within the Tamaki catchment.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>Q1; Q2; Q3; Q4</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Infrastructure and Environmental Services Work Programme 2018/2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Department or COG</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefit</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY18/19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1503</td>
<td>The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities</td>
<td>MEES: Environment Services</td>
<td>Andersons Beach Reserve - Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and pest Management)</td>
<td>This is a very weedy coastal ciff reserve, particularly towards the northern end. Phase two will deliver a continuation of initial and follow up weed control. This control be focussed on high priority weeds including Japanese honeysuckle and blue morning glory and ground covers including Tradescantia. Planting restoration and maintenance will be carried out on the 2017/2018 planting. The completion of the project will reduce the amount of time for future control of invasive plants within the reserve.</td>
<td>Reduction of the current invasive plant species present in the reserve, limiting further spread both within the reserve and to other areas.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>Q1; Q2; Q3; Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$6,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1504</td>
<td>The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities</td>
<td>MEES: Environment Services</td>
<td>Grampian Road Retention Dam - Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and pest Management)</td>
<td>Small reserve with some areas of native canopy and a weedy understory. The south eastern corner is dominated by Chinese privet and cotoneaster canopy. Phase two will continue initial control with a focus on Tradescantia and other priority environmental weeds present. Plant maintenance will be carried out on the 2017/2018 planting. A planting area two which comprises a drainage swale, will deliver planting of 500 wetland species (species) to suppress pest plant establishment. The completion of this project will reduce the amount of time required for future control of invasive plants within the reserve. Control targeting rodents and possums will also be undertaken.</td>
<td>Reduction of the current invasive plant species present in the reserve, limiting further spread both within the reserve and to other areas. Reduction of invasive mammal numbers in the reserve. Increase in native biodiversity and improved ecosystem health and functioning. Improved social value of the reserve as a space for public recreation and enjoyment.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>Q1; Q2; Q3; Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$6,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1505</td>
<td>The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities</td>
<td>MEES: Environment Services</td>
<td>Hobson Bay Walkway 1 - Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and pest Management)</td>
<td>Narrow coastal strip with predominant pohtukawawa canopy and limited understorey. Phase two will deliver follow up control which will be focussed on most weeds present including bush wattles, small tree privet, Tradescantia and pampas. Planting preparation and planting of 200 plants will be carried out in the canopy gaps created by the removal of canopy pest plants. The aim is achieve indigenous canopy cover in 3-5 years on the exposed coastal margin and reduce future establishment of pest plants.</td>
<td>Reduction of the current invasive plant species present in the reserve, limiting further spread both within the reserve and to other areas. Increase in native biodiversity and improved ecosystem health and functioning. Improved social value of the reserve as a space for public recreation and enjoyment.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>Q1; Q2; Q3; Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LB Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Lead Government or GCS</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>Further Decisions Points for LB</td>
<td>Timeframe</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>FY18/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1500</td>
<td>The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities</td>
<td>MES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>Hobson Bay Walkway 2, Thomas Blockworth and Inshore Road Reserve - Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and Pest Management)</td>
<td>This reserve consists of a narrow coastal edge strip, occasional bush pockets and a larger bush area at the western end of the reserve. Tree privet and other mature exotic canopy is present in some areas, and a large area of bamboo is present in the western inlet Phase two will deliver initial and follow up control will be focussed on pampas and brush wattles along the coastal edge, and priority species including moth plant, woody nightshade, and Tradescantia through bush areas. Planting preparation and planting of 250 plants will be carried out on the exposed coastal areas adjacent to tidal mangroves selected to fill gaps where pampas are removed. The completion of this project will reduce the amount of time required for future control of invasive plants within the reserve.</td>
<td>Reduction of the current invasive plant species present in the reserve, limiting further spread both within the reserve and to other areas. Increase in native biodiversity and improved ecosystem health and functioning. Improved social value of the reserve as a space for public recreation and enjoyment. This project will build upon the work delivered in 2017/2018.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>Q1; Q2; Q3; Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1508</td>
<td>The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities</td>
<td>MES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>Marilyn Wilson Field and Lingarth Reserve - Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and Pest Management)</td>
<td>There is a small area of native canopy in Marilyn Wilson Reserve, while Lingarth Reserve has a predominant tree privet canopy. Phase two will deliver continued initial control which will be focussed on high priority vines including Japanese honeysuckle and blue morning glory, and ground covers such as Tradescantia and periwinkle, and other priority weeds as time allows. Planting preparation and planting of 250 plants will be delivered in the coastal margin which will include saltmarsh species such as ootu and sea rush. The completion of this project will reduce the amount of time required for future control of invasive plants within the reserve.</td>
<td>Reduction of the current invasive plant species present in the reserve, limiting further spread both within the reserve and to other areas. Reduction in invasive rodent numbers in the reserve. Increase in native biodiversity and improved ecosystem health and functioning. Improved social value of the reserve as a space for public recreation and enjoyment. This project will build upon work delivered in 2017/2018.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>Q1; Q2; Q3; Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$6,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1510</td>
<td>The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities</td>
<td>MES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>Ngapipi Reserve and Ngapipi Cliff Reserve - Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and Pest Management)</td>
<td>Very weedy sites, with tree privet forming a significant portion of the canopy, and numerous environmental weeds throughout the understorey. Some native regeneration is occurring naturally and some understorey planting has been carried out in an area of Ngapipi Reserve. Phase two will deliver follow up control which will focus on environmental weed species present in Ngapipi Reserve including Japanese honeysuckle, blue morning glory, Madeira vine, ginger, climbing asparagus and woody nightshade. Planting preparation and planting of 250 plants will also be carried out in a section of understorey in Ngapipi Reserve. If time allows, initial control work will be started in Ngapipi Cliff Reserve. The completion of this project will reduce the amount of time required for future control of invasive plants within the reserve.</td>
<td>Reduction of the current invasive plant species present in the reserve, limiting further spread both within the reserve and to other areas. Reduction in invasive mammal numbers in the reserve. Increase in native biodiversity and improved ecosystem health and functioning. Improved social value of the reserve as a space for public recreation and enjoyment. This project will build upon work delivered in this area in 2017/2018.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>Q1; Q2; Q3; Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LB Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit or COG</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>Further Decision Points for LB</td>
<td>Timeframe</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>FY18/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512</td>
<td>The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities</td>
<td>IES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>Pamela Place Reserve - Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and pest Management)</td>
<td>Small reserve covering part of a larger privately owned bush area. Canopy is predominantly native, although some exotics are present, and the understorey has a diverse selection of weeds. Phase two will deliver follow up control which will be focused on jasmine in the south western corner and other target weeds throughout the reserve. This will exclude an area of agapanthus present in the north of the reserve for aesthetic reasons, and to maintain bank stability. Planting preparation and enrichment planting of 500 plants will also be carried out within the gaps following pest plant control. The completion of this project will reduce the amount of time required for future control of invasive plants within the reserve.</td>
<td>Reduction of the current invasive plant species present in the reserve, limiting further spread both within the reserve and to other areas. Reduction in invasive mammal numbers in the reserve. Increase in native biodiversity and improved ecosystem health and functioning. Improved social value of the reserve as a space for public recreation and enjoyment. This project will build on work delivered in 2017/2018.</td>
<td>Q1; Q2; Q3; Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$8,500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1514</td>
<td>The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities</td>
<td>IES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>Waipatia Reserve - Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and pest Management)</td>
<td>Large reserve with many isolated bush pockets, predominantly consisting of natives. Phase two will deliver follow up control which will be focused on the high priority weed species including moth plant, woody nightshade, and Tradescantia, and other species as time allows. No further planting is required at this stage for this year. Pest animal control is not required in this area as this is delivered by the Waipatia Protection Society. The completion of this project will reduce the amount of time required for future control of invasive plants within the reserve.</td>
<td>Reduction of the current invasive plant species present in the reserve, limiting further spread both within the reserve and to other areas. Increase in native biodiversity and improved ecosystem health and functioning. Improved social value of the reserve as a space for public recreation and enjoyment. This project will build upon work delivered in 2017/2018.</td>
<td>Q1; Q2; Q3; Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1515</td>
<td>The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities</td>
<td>IES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>Wharau and Waitaraumu Reserves - Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and pest Management)</td>
<td>Large reserve with predominant native canopy where bush is present. Phase two will include follow up control which will be focused on priority vines around the bush edge, including Japanese honeysuckle, and control of the weed bank weeds throughout the bush. Control of a heavy blue morning glory infestation in the north west of the reserve will likely require aerial assistance and is beyond the scope of this programme. Large angels trumpet present in the reserve will be left alone as they belong to a neighbouring resident. No planting is recommended for this area as natural regeneration will occur readily if pest plants are kept under control. The completion of this project will reduce the amount of time required for future control of invasive plants within the reserve.</td>
<td>Reduction of the current invasive plant species present in the reserve, limiting further spread both within the reserve and to other areas. Reduction in invasive mammal numbers in the reserve. Increase in native biodiversity and improved ecosystem health and functioning. Improved social value of the reserve as a space for public recreation and enjoyment. This project will build upon the work delivered in this area in 2017/2018.</td>
<td>Q1; Q2; Q3; Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$22,500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LB Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Lead Department or Unit</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>Further Decisions Points for LB</td>
<td>Taxtime</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>FY18/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1516</td>
<td>The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities</td>
<td>IES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>Neighbourhood Liaison - Phase Two (Pest Management)</td>
<td>While undertaking pest plant control in each reserve, boundary pest plant issues will be identified and the following actions undertaken: 1. Letter drop to selected properties located on weed infested boundaries. 2. Follow-up door knock for properties who have not responded. 3. One hour site visit/consultation with the property owner. This will usually entail a walk through of the property with the owner, identifying pest plant issues and discussing control methods. 4. Follow up with a short written report. 5. Offer selected landowners assistance with their pest plant control if they are deemed to be unable to do it themselves. 6. Provide landowners with a free bottle of weed stamp gel (Wetjet or Vigilant as most appropriate, along with guidance for safe use and one free weed bag to assist with ongoing control by landowner (to be confirmed and supplied by Council). 7. Maintain accurate records showing what support has been provided to each property and all communication.</td>
<td>The project will enhance biodiversity and stream habitat across high value reserves. It will also engage neighbours, raise awareness of the benefits of stream enhancement and will encourage neighbours to manage weeds on private property to connect to their local environment. This project will build upon work delivered in this area in 2017/2019.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019. Q1; Q2; Q3; Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$13,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1534</td>
<td>The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities</td>
<td>IES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>Environmental Enhancement Plan</td>
<td>Development of a plan which outlines environmental initiatives currently underway and guides the local board’s investment in environmental projects over the next three years.</td>
<td>The board has a one-stop-shop of all the environmental enhancement projects and programmes happening over the next three years. No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019. Q1; Q2; Q3; Q4</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019. Q1; Q2; Q3; Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Project risks and mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Risks</th>
<th>Mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ngapipi Reserve and Ngapipi Cliff Reserve – phase two</td>
<td>Health and safety risks have been identified at Ngapipi Cliff Reserve as some areas of the site are too steep to access. It is noted that control pest plants where removal may increase the risk of coastal cliff erosion.</td>
<td>Careful consideration will be taken for work delivered at the Ngapipi Cliff Reserve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighbourhood Liaison – phase two (pest management)</td>
<td>This project is dependent on the uptake from the residents. Any unspent neighbourhood liaison budget will be re-allocated to additional pest plant control work within the reserves identified in the report. or additional reserve identified for priority pest plant control within the Ōrākei Local Board area.</td>
<td>Engagement will be driven with the neighbours to participate in the delivery and education about stream health, pests and restoration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamela Place Reserve – phase two (ecological restoration and pest management)</td>
<td>Re-invasion may occur due to the presence of pest plants on the neighbouring properties which forms part of the bush block. Some pest plant species may need to remain in place, due to both aesthetic and erosion reasons.</td>
<td>The neighbouring properties will be approached as part of the Neighbourhood Liaison – Phase Two project to provide education and support to reduce pest plants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streamside Assistance – Remuera stream</td>
<td>This project requires funding from two local boards (Ōrākei and Waiomatā), and if one local board chooses not to support the project, it may not be delivered within the 2018/2019 financial year.</td>
<td>The Waiomatā Local Board has indicated support in principle towards this project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum coordinator</td>
<td>Delivery of the forum’s work programme is subject to the forum’s approval during the 2018/2019 financial year. Low attendance by the forum members may cause delays in the approval and delivery of the work programme projects.</td>
<td>The work programme will be presented at the first available forum meeting for approval. Risks of non-approval will be clearly articulated to forum members.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To approve the Ōrākei Local Board Economic Development work programme for the 2018/2019 financial year.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. This report introduces the proposed 2018/2019 financial year Local Economic Development (LED) Work Programme for the Ōrākei Local Board as set out in attachment A.
3. The proposed work programme comprises of the delivery of a local town centre Business Awards event, support for local businesses and support for the Young Enterprise Scheme (YES). The total value of the Local Economic Development programme is $32,000.
4. The Board is being asked to approve the 2018/19 local economic development programme.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Ōrākei Local Board:
a) approve the 2017/18 local economic development programme as presented in attachment A to this report.

Horopaki / Context
5. This report provides the Local Board with the proposed local economic development work programme for the coming financial year.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice
6. The 2018/2019 local economic development programme has been developed having regard to the Local Board’s priorities for local economic development set out in the Local Board Plan (2017).
7. The proposed LED programme comprises the following activities.

Young Enterprise Scheme ($3,000)
8. Auckland Business Chamber, on behalf of the Young Enterprise Trust, delivers the Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) in Auckland. YES is a practical, year-long programme for year 12 and 13 students. Through the programme, students develop creative ideas into actual businesses, complete with real products and services and experience real profit and loss.
9. Fostering youth entrepreneurship is a key requirement for developing an innovative economy and creating employment pathways for our young people. Through the programme, students develop creative ideas into actual businesses, complete with real products and services and real profit and loss. Students learn key work skills and business knowledge including: business fundamentals, planning, interpersonal relations, financial, decision making, reporting, risk management and team work. YES helps create a culture of innovation and entrepreneurship amongst Auckland’s young people.
10. The funding from the Local Board will support the delivery of the YES Kick Start days in February 2019. The Kick Start days are held in sub-regions (North, South, East, Central/West) and are the first day students get to meet the Young Enterprise team, and find out about their 2019 year, what YES is about, and what is in store for them. All schools in the Local Board area that have shown an interest in YES are invited. In addition, the invitation is extended to those schools who have not shown an interest to enable them to make a decision as to whether to participate.

**Town Centre Business Awards ($25,000)**

11. The Business Awards would aim to foster a sense of pride around the local business community, while communicating to the wider public the quality of commercial offerings in the district. For the individual business owners, it is a chance to celebrate their success, as recognised by their peers and the community. The Awards will culminate in an Awards Ceremony in October 2018.

12. Initial discussions with the Local Board have been held through the Strategic Broker in the Arts and Community Empowerment team. The proposal from Cherry Events (attachment B) outlines the proposed approach to the running of the event in 2018.

**Support for local businesses ($5,000)**

13. A budget allocation would provide the ability for the Local Board to support new business networks and to assist with promotion of the local board area to attract visitors as set out in the Ōrākei Visitor Strategy.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views**

14. The proposed LED programme was presented to the Local Board at the 22 May 2018 workshop and has been amended to reflect the comments received at that workshop.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement**

15. There are no direct impacts as a result of this report on Māori. However, in implementing the programme consideration will be given to the need to consult with Iwi and consider any impacts on Maori arising from the specific project being undertaken.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications**

16. The Local Economic Development work programme progress will be reported directly to the Local Board as part of the quarterly local board work programme report produced by Local Board Services.

**Ngā raru tūpono / Risks**

17. The Local Economic Development work programme is dependent on the development of detailed proposals and associated funding agreements. There is a risk that the budget remains unspent if initiatives supported in the financial year do not require the full amount allocated or, following the agreement of the programme, external partners do not in turn proceed with the project.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps**

18. Following approval by the Local Board the Local Economic Development team at ATEED will begin to implement the programme as approved by the Local Board. Where there is a need further scoping of activities will be undertaken and presented back to the Local Board as required.
### Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Local Economic Development: ATEED Work Programme 2018/2019</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John Norman - Strategic Planner Local Economic Development (ATEED)</td>
<td>Paul Robinson – Manager Local Economic Growth (ATEED)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suzanne Weld - Acting Relationship Manager – Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LB Plan Outcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>694</td>
<td>A thriving economy which supports local businesses and town centres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1381</td>
<td>A thriving economy which supports local businesses and town centres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1525</td>
<td>A thriving economy which supports local businesses and town centres</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. To approve the Community Services 2018/19 work programmes for the Ōrākei Local Board including the following departments:
   - Arts, Community and Events (ACE)
   - Libraries and Information (Libraries)
   - Parks, Sport and Recreation (PSR)
   - Service Strategy and Integration (SSI).

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

2. The Community Services work programmes provide a defined work programme to be delivered for the local board in the 2018/2019 financial year. The work programmes cover the following departments:
   - Arts, Community and Events (ACE)
   - Libraries and Information (Libraries)
   - Parks, Sport and Recreation (PSR)
   - Service Strategy and Integration (SSI)

3. The Community Services work programmes are being presented together as an initial step toward an integrated programme for the Community Services directorate.

4. The work programmes align with the following Local Board Plan outcomes:
   - Our local parks and open space areas are valued and enjoyed
   - Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places
   - The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities

5. The work programmes include funding from Asset Based Services (ABS) Opex and Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) Opex,

6. Should unforeseen works arise, or work priorities change from those approved by the local board, approval from the local board will be sought for any changes to work programmes.

7. Progress and updates on work programmes will be reported to the local board for each quarter of the financial year.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendations

That the Ōrākei Local Board:

a) approve the 2018/19 Arts, Community and Events work programme (Attachment A to the agenda report).

b) approve the 2018/19 Libraries work programme (Attachment B to the agenda report).

c) approve the 2018/19 Parks, Sport and Recreation work programme (Attachment C to the agenda report) and delegate approval of minor changes to (Insert member name)
and (insert member name).

d) approve the 2018/19 Service Strategy and Integration work programme (Attachment D to the agenda report).

Horopaki / Context

8. Work programmes are presented to local boards for approval each year. They outline the local activities to be delivered in each local board area for the next financial year.

9. This year ACE, Libraries, PSR and SSI departments that make up the Community Services directorate are presenting work programmes in a combined report as an initial step toward an integrated programme for the Community Services directorate.

10. Preparation for the development of draft work programmes was supported by a series of workshops with the local board. Initial workshops provided strategic direction and subsequent workshops identified priority activities to support that direction.

11. The work programme for SSI has been included alongside other Community Services work programmes for the first time. Some activities are funded through regional budgets but have been included as they will have an impact on future asset or service provision in the local board area and may also require local board decisions or input as they progress.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

12. The Community Services work programmes 2018/2019 for the Ōrākei Local Board includes the following areas of activity:

- ACE – Provision of service at local arts projects and facilities, community empowerment initiatives, community centres and venues and local and regional events.
- Libraries – Provision of library services and programmes that support Aucklanders with reading and literacy, and opportunities to participate in community and civic life.
- PSR – Provision of services to actively engage Aucklanders to lead healthy, connect with nature and value our cultural identity.
- SSI – Provision of service and asset planning advice and support more integrated delivery of community outcomes.

13. The work programmes include activities that:

- align with local board plans
- identify budget allocation and
- outline estimated timeframes for delivery.

14. The work programmes 2018/2019 align to the following Ōrākei Local Board Plan outcomes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Outcome</th>
<th>ACE</th>
<th>Libraries</th>
<th>PSR</th>
<th>SS&amp;I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Our local parks and open space areas are valued and enjoyed</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15. Some activities require multiple years for delivery. The programmes align to the following strategies and plans:

- ACE: Hire Fee Framework, Events Policy, Arts and Culture Strategic Action Plan ("Toi Whītiki"), Community Development Strategic Action Plan ("Thriving Communities"), Ka Ora Al Te Iwi – Māori Responsiveness Plan
- SSI: Delivery of integrated outcomes from the strategies and plans outlined above including the Community Facilities Network Plan, Parks and Open Space Strategic Action Plan and Auckland Plan

16. The work programmes include new activities, as well as existing activities that have been continued from the previous financial year.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

17. The local board provided feedback on the proposed Community Services work programmes for the 2018/2019 financial year through a series of workshops in preparation for approving these final work programmes.

18. Feedback from these workshops is reflected in the work programmes included in Attachments A, B, C and D.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

19. Where any aspects of the work programme are anticipated to have a significant impact on Māori, appropriate engagement and consultation will follow.

20. Community Services are committed to being responsive to Māori. When developing and delivering work programmes we consider how we can contribute to Māori well-being, values, culture and traditions.

21. Activities in the work programmes that are specific to Māori outcomes include:

- Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori. Whakatipu i te reo Māori.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

22. Activities are funded from one or multiple budget sources which include: Asset Based Services (ABS) Opex and Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) Opex.

23. The Locally Driven Initiative budget for the local board for the 2018/2019 financial year is $502,907 opex.

24. The Community Facilities department leads capital development and asset enhancing activities including renewals and will be submitting a separate work programme for approval.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

25. Delivery and completion of activities in the work programmes are dependent on the local board approving the work programmes.

26. Work programme activities that require multi-year funding are dependent on the approval of work programmes in future years to be completed or continued.
27. Where a work programme activity cannot be completed on time due to unforeseen circumstances, this will be signalled to the local board at the earliest opportunity along with options for the local board to consider.

28. If a change is required to a work programme, approval from the local board will be sought.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps**

29. Once approved, delivery of activities identified in the Community Services work programmes is to begin from 1 July 2018.

30. The work programmes list further decisions and milestones for each activity, these will be brought to the local board when appropriate.

31. Progress and updates on work programmes will be reported to the local board for each quarter of the financial year.

**Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Ōrākei ACE Work Programme 2018/2019</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Ōrākei Libraries Work Programme 2018/2019</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Ōrākei PSR Work Programmes 2018/2019</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Ōrākei SSI Work Programme 2018/2019</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina / Signatories**

| Authors | Graham Bodman - General Manager Arts, Community and Events
          | Mirla Edmundson - General Manager Libraries & Information
          | Mace Ward - General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation
          | Lisa Tocker - Head of Service Strategy and Integration |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Authorisers | Ian Maxwell - Director Community Services
<pre><code>                    | Suzanne Weld - Acting Relationship Manager – Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards |
</code></pre>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LB Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Entity</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for LB</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY18/19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community Places</td>
<td>Community of St Luke Community Centre, third and final year of Funding</td>
<td>Third and final year funding agreement: St Luke Presbyterian Church to facilitate and deliver work plan outcomes, including activities and programmes at Community of St Luke Community Centre for the years 2016-2019, commenced 1 July 2016 and terminating 30 June 2019.</td>
<td>Community participation and activities at Centre, contributing to a vibrant centre and involved connected and engaged locals.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$22,386</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community Places</td>
<td>St Heliers Community Centre and Glendowie Hall, Funding year 3</td>
<td>Fund St Heliers Community Centre to facilitate and deliver work plan outcomes, including activities and programmes at St Heliers Community Centre including Glendowie Hall for the years 2016-2021, commenced 1 July 2016 and terminating 30 June 2021.</td>
<td>Community participation and activities at Centre, contributing to a vibrant centre, involved connected and engaged locals.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$68,009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community Places</td>
<td>Glendowie Hall, Licence year 3</td>
<td>Enables St Heliers Community Centre to undertake the outcomes agreed in the work plan and funding agreement.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated for FY2018/2019.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community Places</td>
<td>Meadowbank Community Centre and Tahapa Hall, third and final year of Funding and Licence</td>
<td>Third and final year funding agreement: Meadowbank Community Centre incorporated to facilitate and deliver funding agreement requirements at Meadowbank Community Centre including Tahapa Hall for the years 2016-2019, commenced 1 July 2016 and terminating 30 June 2019.</td>
<td>Funding Agreement: Community participation and activities at Centre, contributing to a vibrant centre and involved connected and engaged locals.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$51,038</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: Events</td>
<td>Christmas Event (Orakei)</td>
<td>Deliver the annual Christmas Event at Ventenoot Hall Green</td>
<td>Local people are provided with a free community event celebrating Christmas.</td>
<td>Q2</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$22,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: Events</td>
<td>Movies in Parks - Orakei</td>
<td>Programme and deliver a Regional Movies in Parks series event.</td>
<td>Opportunity for the local community to gather for a free open air movie screening. This encourages people to experience local parks and contributes to stronger connected communities.</td>
<td>Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$13,500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>Our local parks and open space areas are valued and enjoyed</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Events</td>
<td>ANZAC Services - Orakei</td>
<td>Support and deliver ANZAC services and parades within the local board area. Funding as follows: St Heliers ANZAC Day service (delivered) $13,000, Deliver Anzac Day speech competition (yet to be scoped, budget estimate $3,000).</td>
<td>Local people have the opportunity to remember fallen servicemen and women through a meaningful and respectful commemoration.</td>
<td>Q4</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$16,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LB Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Lead Depth Unit or OSD</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>Further Decision Points for LB</td>
<td>Timeframe</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>FY18/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>Our local parks and open space areas are valued and enjoyed</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>Local Civic Events - Orakei</td>
<td>Deliver and/or support civic events within the local board area.</td>
<td>The local community can celebrate or recognize moments, places or events that are significant to them.</td>
<td>1. Confirm with Community Facilities, programmes and activities that may be supported by this line. 2. Seek local board approval for events to be delivered.</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>Citizenship Ceremonies - Orakei</td>
<td>Deliver an annual programme of citizenship ceremonies in conjunction with the Department of Internal Affairs.</td>
<td>Local people have the opportunity to recognise and celebrate important occasions. Building social cohesion through a welcome to new citizens.</td>
<td>Opportunity to hold citizenship ceremony in the local board area to be discussed with, and confirmed by, the local board.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS Opex</td>
<td>$19,310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: ACE Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>Community Arts Programmes - Orakei</td>
<td>Develop a range of arts and culture projects or initiatives to be delivered across the Orakei Local Board area.</td>
<td>The community has opportunities to engage with creative practice as participants or audience. Arts and culture is celebrated in the Orakei Local Board Area. A sense of local identity and pride is supported through arts and culture projects or initiatives. Enhances collaboration between cultural and community organisations - Increases the level of control and influence communities have over the things they care about - Ensures community activities are supported at a local level - Provides seed funding for community development initiatives - Encourages community participation. Priorities to be set with the local board and projects to be scoped in Q1. Options will be presented to the local board prior to delivery.</td>
<td>Projects to be set with the local board and projects to be scoped in Q1. Options will be presented to the local board prior to delivery.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$22,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>Community grants (OR)</td>
<td>Grants to support local community groups through contestable grant rounds.</td>
<td>- Confirm funding round dates - Grant funding decisions</td>
<td>Projects to be set with the local board and projects to be scoped in Q1. Options will be presented to the local board prior to delivery.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$218,907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>748</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Places</td>
<td>Venue Hire Service Delivery - OR</td>
<td>Provide, manage and promote venues for hire, and the activities and opportunities they offer by - Managing the customer centric booking and access process - Continue to develop and deliver service improvement initiatives - Aligning activity to local board priorities through management of the fees and charges framework. These include whether activities contribute to community outcomes offered by not-for-profit and community groups.</td>
<td>- Encourages community participation. We provide venues for hire that enable Aucklanders to run locally responsive activities that promote community participation, inclusion and connection. Aucklanders have easy access to Community Places when required.</td>
<td>Projects to be set with the local board and projects to be scoped in Q1. Options will be presented to the local board prior to delivery.</td>
<td>Q4 - Local board to approve fees and charges schedule for 2019/2020</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS Opex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>858</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>Increase diverse participation - (OR)</td>
<td>Fund and partner with a local community group/organisation to facilitate and grow the Eastern Bays Network to ensure that local communities have their say in council planning and decision making. Identify and support groups through the network to develop and deliver programmes and activities that align with the local board plans and activities. These programmes and activities could include a focus on - Young People - Senior - Mana Whenua Heritage - $2000 - 10 Monthly Network meetings per year - Minimum of four community-led projects, identified by the network.</td>
<td>- Eastern Bays Network is strengthened - communities and local people have greater control and influence over matters they care about - people from diverse backgrounds are engaging meaningfully and participating in public and community life.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LB Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit or CBD</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>Further Decision Points for LB</td>
<td>Timeframe</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>FY18/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>878</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Places</td>
<td>Ōrākei Community Centre programme delivery</td>
<td>Plan, develop, deliver and evaluate a programme of activities that: - align to the outcome are of &quot;Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places&quot; with a focus on activities that bring people together and create a sense of community. - ensures community participation - enables more residents to feel connected to their community spaces - allows participants to learn, grow and come together to have fun. - A focus on school holiday activities for children/youth to make use of the centre during a time when other venues have their breaks from their activities. - Provide support other activities, eg. Community Garden, Capoeira for Adults, Community monthly Garage Sale, Tiny Tots Disco for under 5s and Art &amp; Craft classes. - Support activities by providing tutors/facilitators and resources.</td>
<td>- Local residents feel an increased sense of community through participation in the centre activities - Aucklanders can connect, learn and have fun in their community centres - Activities respond to local interests and support a sense of identity and belonging - Aucklanders will feel a sense of ownership and be proud of their local facilities - Diverse participation is enabled as a result of delivering programmes that cater to local residents. - Increase in children/youth utilising the centre. - Activities during the school holidays provide an opportunity for children and young people to participate and engage at the community centre in a local and safe environment. - Increase the utilisation during a period where there can often be a decrease in regular activities due to regular venues using this time to have a break.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$10,635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1255</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>Apply the empowered communities approach - connecting communities (OCR)</td>
<td>Broker strategic collaborative relationships and resources within the community. This includes five key activity areas: 1. Engaging communities - reaching out to less accessible and diverse groups - focusing on capacity building and inclusion - supporting existing community groups and relationships. 2. Strengthen community-led placemaking and planning initiatives - empowering communities to provide input into placemaking initiatives - influence decision-making on place-based planning and implementation. This includes urban revitalisation activities, collaborating with relevant council departments and council-controlled organisations. 3. Enabling council - supporting groups to gain access to operational and technical expertise and identify and address barriers to community empowerment. 4. Responding to the aspirations of mana whenua, mataawae, marae and Māori organisations - this does not replace or duplicate any standalone local board Māori responsiveness activities. 5. Reporting back - to local board members on progress in activity areas 1 - 4.</td>
<td></td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDR: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Lib Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Lead Department or Unit</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>Further Decision Points for LB</td>
<td>Timeline</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>FY18/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1145</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>Provision of Library Service - Ōrākei</td>
<td>Deliver a library service - Help customers find what they need, when they need it, and help them navigate our services and digital offerings. Providing information, library collection lending services and eResources as well as support for customers using library digital resources, PCs and WiFi. Hours of service: - Remuera Library for 56 hours over 7 days per week. ($605,009) - St Heliers Library for 56 hours over 7 days per week. ($602,882)</td>
<td>Connecting the diverse communities and people of Auckland with the world of information, knowledge and ideas, through the library network (both physical and digital). Customers and communities have access to information provided in many formats including physical books and eResources and to collections that inspire, and encourage imagination and a joy of reading. Safeguarding access to information and freedom of expression. Supporting 24/7 access to library services through the use of the digital library.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$1,277,901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1146</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>Win with words - Ōrākei</td>
<td>Provide a writing competition for year 7 and 8 students in the Ōrākei Local Board Area</td>
<td>Strengthening the relationship that the libraries and the Local Board have with schools, students, families and the local business communities. Supporting learning, literacy and creativity outside the classroom through writing workshops in the library and encouraging participation in the competition.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LO: Opex</td>
<td>$1,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1147</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>Preschool programming - Ōrākei</td>
<td>Provide programming for preschoolers that encourages early literacy, active movement, and supports parents and caregivers to participate in their children’s early development and learning. Programmes include: Rhyme-Time, Storytime, Chinese Bilingual Storytime, Russian Storytime.</td>
<td>Babies and parents/caregivers learn and practice active movement and early literacy. Children's body and brain development are stimulated and increase over time. Preschoolers learn to read and talk. Activity and social skills that will help with developing their literacy, numeracy and learning. Cultural inclusion and promotion of first language is supported. Parents and caregivers gain confidence in reading with their children by observing library staff modelling reading with children.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$1,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 17</td>
<td>Libraries Work Programme 2018/2019</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit or CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>Further Decision Points for LB</td>
<td>Timeframe</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>FY18/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1148</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>Children and Youth engagement - Ōrākei</td>
<td>Provide children and youth services and programming which encourage learning, literacy and social interaction. Engage with children, youth and whānau along with local schools to support literacy and growing awareness of library resources. Provide a flagship language and literacy-building summer reading programme for 5-13 year olds.</td>
<td>Children and youth have access to activities that build a range of literacies, including reading/writing, oral, social and digital literacies. Children’s imagination, creativity and learning stimulated through play. Positive relationships between children, whānau and library staff built and strengthened. A safe, welcoming space to socialise. Students learn effective information literacy skills and gain awareness of the educational resources available to them through the library and wider internet. Students gain confidence as independent learners.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1149</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>Support customer and community connection and Celebrate cultural diversity and local places, people and heritage - Ōrākei</td>
<td>Provide services and programmes that facilitate customer connection with the library and empower communities through collaborative design and partnerships with Council and other agencies. Celebrate local communities, cultural diversity and heritage. Programmes include: Basic English conversations for Chinese Migrants, Chinese Friendship group, Māori Festival. Gather, protest and share the stories, old and new, that celebrate our people, communities and Tāmaki Makaurau.</td>
<td>Playing a significant role in place-making, community building and contributing to cultural and economic life of the local ward area. Creating a sense of belonging and connected communities. Providing opportunities to learn more about the local area, local history and family history. Fosters a sense of belonging and connection with this community. Providing opportunities for communities to share and learn about a range of cultures, traditions and practices. Celebrates our differences and promotes tolerance, open-mindedness, respect for others’ values. Fosters social cohesion and understanding. Fosters a sense of belonging.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1150</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori Whakatupu i te reo Māori - Ōrākei</td>
<td>Celebrating te ao Māori with events and programmes including regionally coordinated and promoted programmes: Te Tiriti o Waitangi, Mātauranga Māori Language Week. Engaging with iwi and fellow organisations Whakatupu i te reo Māori - champions and embed te reo Māori in our libraries and communities</td>
<td>Providing opportunities to learn more about Te Ao Māori and Te Reo Māori. Fosters a sense of belonging and connection with the community. Providing opportunities for communities to share and learn about mātauranga Māori, traditions and practices. Celebrates our differences and promotes open-mindedness and respect for others’ values. Fosters social cohesion and understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and partnership.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1151</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>Learning and Literacy programming and digital literacy support - Ōrākei</td>
<td>Provide learning programmes and events throughout the year. Support our customers to embrace new ways of doing things. Library literacy in the communities that need it most. Help customers and whānau learn and grow, and provide opportunities for knowledge creation and innovation.</td>
<td>Providing opportunities for lifelong learning, to grow through inspiration, innovation and creativity. Customers’ literacy and digital skills are improved.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Parks, Sport and Recreation Work Programme 2018/2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Local Plan Outcome</th>
<th>Lead Office or Unit</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Activity Benefits</th>
<th>Further Decision Points for UB</th>
<th>Timeline</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY18/19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>351</td>
<td>Our local parks and open space areas are valued and enjoyed</td>
<td>CS: PESR, Park Services</td>
<td>OR: Play network service assessment</td>
<td>Desktop assessment of gaps in the Ōrākei Local Board play network to enable investigation of projects to address the gaps. No stakeholders or community consultation will be included in the desktop exercise, but this can be included if the board would like to extend the scope and fund consultation. Ōrākei's play network provides for the needs of the community. Gaps in the network which are feasible to address are identified. Partnership and council asset solutions are separately identified. Opportunities for delivery of playgrounds a partnership with other organisations are identified e.g. schools.</td>
<td>Report options to the local board for decision making.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>482</td>
<td>The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities</td>
<td>CS: PESR, Park Services</td>
<td>OR: specific implementation plan for Auckland’s Urban Forest (Ngāhere) Strategy</td>
<td>This project is to develop a local board specific programme which will identify, increase and protect Auckland’s Urban Forest (Ngāhere). Information sessions were held with local boards on the Urban Forest Strategy in August 2017. This is a three year project: Year one ‘knowing phase’ complete spatial mapping of the existing tree canopy cover on public and private land in the local board area. Determine the extent, type and age of urban Ngāhere. Develop options and identify any funding required for programmes in years two and three. Year two ‘growing phase’ Find space for planting new trees using partnerships, including community groups, schools and the Million Trees Program. Year three ‘protecting phase’ direct and indirect methods for the community to nominate and protect trees. 1. Spatial mapping of the tree canopy cover to provide a better understanding of the extent, type and age demographics of the urban Ngāhere in the local board area. 2. A report to the local board in FY19 identifying a three year specific Ngāhere implementation plan.</td>
<td>In Q1 Workshop specific outcomes for local board area.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>DDI: Opex</td>
<td>$ 15,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>542</td>
<td>Our local parks and open space areas are valued and enjoyed</td>
<td>CS: PESR, Park Services</td>
<td>OR: Ecological volunteers and environmental programme FY19</td>
<td>Programme of activity supporting volunteer groups to carry out ecological restoration and environmental programmes in local parks including: • Community planting events; • Plant and animal pest eradication; • Litter and green waste removal; • Contractor Support; • Tools and Equipment; • Beachstream Clean Ups; • Brochures</td>
<td>• Involving the community in the care of their parks • Reduction in animal and plant pests • Increased indigenous biodiversity • Cleaner and more attractive parks</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>DDI: Opex</td>
<td>$ 65,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>Our local parks and open space areas are valued and enjoyed</td>
<td>CS: PESR, Park Services</td>
<td>OR: Park, sport and recreation service provision</td>
<td>Identifying current state and planning for future Parks and Recreation services across the Ōrākei Local Board area. Delivered as a report to the local board with analysis and options. Parks and Recreation Services are well planned and delivered for the Ōrākei community To be scoped and agreed with the local boards in Q1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>DDI: Opex</td>
<td>$ 30,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LL Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Lead Department or Unit</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>Further Decision Points for LB</td>
<td>Timelines</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>FY18/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1442</td>
<td>Our local parks and open space areas are valued and enjoyed</td>
<td>CS: PSR - Active Recreation</td>
<td>OR: Sport and active recreation facilities planning</td>
<td>Analysis of current state and the development of a guide for the local board to prioritise investment (including grants and leasing) into Sport and Recreation facilities. Projects to include: • Churchill Park Old golf clubhouse site planning • Medlys Farm clubhouse planning • Hakarau Reserve planning</td>
<td>Parks and Recreation Services are well planned and delivered for the Ōrākei community</td>
<td>No further decisions required</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3</td>
<td>LD: Oper</td>
<td>$ 50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1443</td>
<td>Our local parks and open space areas are valued and enjoyed</td>
<td>CS: PSR - Park Services</td>
<td>Ōrākei Basin State of the Basin report FY19</td>
<td>Implement a programme of regular analysis and research into the Ōrākei Basin environment. This will guide for the local board for decision making.</td>
<td>Respond to the actions identified in the Ōrākei Basin Management Plan</td>
<td>Scope and benefits to be agreed in Q1</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3</td>
<td>LD: Oper</td>
<td>$ 20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1453</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: PSR - Active Recreation</td>
<td>OR: Community Access Stadium to enable community use</td>
<td>Technical and the stadium to enable community use of the facility and support programmes and activities. Funding to be determined by the Governing body. The Local board will be responsible for setting and monitoring Key Performance Indicators.</td>
<td>Supports Auckland and Recreation Strategic Action Plan by: Providing a quality fit for purpose network of sport and recreation facilities to meet identified needs - increasing participation by children and young people and targeted populations and, • promoting healthy and active lifestyles.</td>
<td>Scope and benefits to be agreed in Q1</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3</td>
<td>AB: Oper</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1454</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: PSR - Active Recreation</td>
<td>OR: Facility Partnership 2010 Akarana Marine Sports Charitable Trust</td>
<td>Provide a facility partnership grant and monitor progress for the AMSC development of a marine sports centre at The Landing.</td>
<td>Supports Auckland and Recreation Strategic Action Plan by: Providing a quality fit for purpose network of sport and recreation facilities to meet identified needs - improving the quality and efficiency of sport and recreation facilities • Supporting facility partnerships to make the most of local facilities and resources.</td>
<td>This is for information and reporting only</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3</td>
<td>AB: Oper</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1456</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: PSR - Active Recreation</td>
<td>OR: Facility Partnership 2015 Elenise Sports Club Inc.</td>
<td>Provide a facility partnership grant to Elenise Sports Club Inc. for clubhouse development at Michael Ave Reserve.</td>
<td>Supports Auckland and Recreation Strategic Action Plan by: Providing a quality fit for purpose network of sport and recreation facilities to meet identified needs - improving the quality and efficient of sport and recreation facilities • Supporting facility partnerships to make the most of local facilities and resources.</td>
<td>This is for information and reporting only</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3</td>
<td>AB: Oper</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1459</td>
<td>Our local parks and open space areas are valued and enjoyed</td>
<td>CS: PSR - Park Services</td>
<td>Waotarewa Reserve: prepare an integrated plan</td>
<td>Develop an integrated stormwater and park maintenance and development plan to ensure Waotarewa is well managed and sustainably developed.</td>
<td>Waotarewa is well maintained and the board have a plan which will guide changes to the park when developing future work programs</td>
<td>1 agree scope and timetables</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3</td>
<td>LD: Oper</td>
<td>$ 20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2483</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS: PSR - Active Recreation</td>
<td>Elenise Recreation Centre operational management</td>
<td>Operate Elenise Recreation Centre in a safe and sustainable manner, through a management agreement with YMCA. Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. These services include fitness, group fitness, early childhood education, and recreation services. Along with core programmes that reflect the needs of the local community.</td>
<td>Success will be measured by an increase in participation and customer satisfaction and where possible evidence of positive change in a range of indicators such as increased activity levels.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3</td>
<td>AB: Oper</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LLI Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Activity Benefits</td>
<td>Further Decision Points for EB</td>
<td>Timeline</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>FY18/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1462</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS; Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>Upgrade of Meadowbank Community Centre</td>
<td>Understand service impacts of implementation and programme for transition</td>
<td>Ensure facility provision meets current and future needs of community and network</td>
<td>Feedback on optimisation implementation</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1468</td>
<td>Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places</td>
<td>CS; Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>Investigate provision of St Heliers Library and community facilities</td>
<td>Considering the condition of the heritage buildings and suitability</td>
<td>Ensure facility provision meets current and future needs of community and network</td>
<td>Oversight of options identified Feedback on preferred option to inform business case</td>
<td>Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>$ -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. To seek formal feedback from the Ōrākei Local Board on sites to be managed by the draft freedom camping bylaw (the bylaw).

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

2. In August 2017 the Regulatory Committee decided to develop a bylaw under the Freedom Camping Act 2011 (the Act).

3. The council can only restrict or prohibit the activity through a bylaw made under the Act if it is satisfied that it is necessary to:
   - protect the area, and/or
   - protect the health and safety of people who may visit an area, and/or
   - protect access to the area.

4. Staff have now carried out site assessments for the Ōrākei Local Board area and have concluded there are:
   - nine sites with adequate evidence to be scheduled as prohibited
   - six sites with adequate evidence to be scheduled as restricted
   - no suitable sites for non-self-contained camping.

5. Recommendations provided by the Ōrākei Local Board will be incorporated into a report to the Regulatory Committee in August 2018.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendations

That the Ōrākei Local Board:

a) recommend to the Regulatory Committee that the nine sites contained in Attachment A be prohibited through a bylaw under the Freedom Camping Act 2011.

b) recommend to the Regulatory Committee that the following restrictions be applied to the six sites contained in Attachment B through a bylaw under the Freedom Camping Act 2011:
   i) certified self-contained vehicles only
   ii) limited numbers of vehicles
   iii) only in identified parking spaces.

c) confirm their general views on the management of freedom camping expressed through the workshop on 26 April 2018 as follows:
   i) any bylaw needs to be enforceable
   ii) monitoring and enforcement is required to ensure bylaw is effective
   iii) the whole of Tamaki Drive should be prohibited for freedom camping
   iv) priority should be given to tourists who provide a greater contribution to the local economy.
Horopaki / Context

Background

6. In 2017 staff conducted a review of freedom camping in Auckland and the options available to the council to manage this activity. The review provided detailed information on current camper patterns and the associated issues.

7. Staff reported the findings of the review to the Regulatory Committee in August 2017. The Regulatory Committee decided to manage freedom camping by developing a bylaw under the Freedom Camping Act 2011 (the Act) [REG/2017/72].

8. A bylaw under the Act will allow the council to manage harm more effectively by enabling council officers to issue campers with $200 infringement fines.

Freedom Camping Act 2011

9. Under the Act freedom camping is permitted in any local authority area unless it is restricted or prohibited:
   • in a bylaw made under the Act, or
   • under any other enactment.

10. Other enactments include the Reserves Act 1977 which prohibits freedom camping on reserves unless a reserve management plan allows the activity.

11. The council can only restrict or prohibit the activity through a bylaw made under the Act if it is satisfied that it is necessary to:
   • protect the area, and/or
   • protect the health and safety of people who may visit an area, and/or
   • protect access to the area.

12. The council cannot make a bylaw which effectively prohibits freedom camping everywhere in Auckland.

13. The council must be satisfied that a bylaw is the most appropriate and proportionate way of addressing the perceived problem in relation to the area. The bylaw must not be inconsistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

Bylaw development process

14. Staff sought initial local board views through the local board cluster workshops in November 2017. This included discussion on characteristics of areas that make it either suitable or unsuitable for freedom camping. Ways to minimise potential harm were also discussed.

15. Principles were subsequently developed to guide the bylaw development. These are:
   • to ensure that freedom campers can “do the right thing”
   • to ensure that users and visitors to an area, including freedom campers, can enjoy the area
   • to encourage the activity in suitable areas that meet the needs of freedom campers
   • to protect areas of regional significance.

16. Community workshops were also held in April 2018 to test these principles. Attendees at the workshops were individuals or groups who had previously expressed an interest in the issue.

17. Staff attended workshops with all local boards in April and May 2018. The purpose of these workshops was to provide an overview of the bylaw development and to seek feedback to help inform the draft bylaw.
Approach to site assessments

18. Staff completed assessments of all council managed land to understand the areas that may need to be protected from freedom camping and scheduled in the bylaw. Assessments included the following considerations:

- the size and condition of parking area
- existing use including any leases over the area
- issues around safety in the area including anti-social behaviour and lighting
- existing facilities including toilets, drinking water, rubbish bins and gates
- the environmental, historical or cultural significance of the area.

19. To decide on recommendations for each site, staff developed a site assessment matrix (Figure 1) with two indicators:

- current or anticipated desirability of an area to campers
- level of protection required under the Act.

Figure 1 – Site Assessment Matrix

20. Medium and high desirability areas that require a higher level of protection are recommended to be prohibited.

21. Areas of medium and high desirability that require a medium level of protection are recommended to be restricted. As these sites may be suitable for a limited number of certified self-contained vehicles, site specific restrictions may include a maximum number of vehicles and a specific location within the parking area to camp.

22. High desirability areas that require a lower level of protection are recommended to have more permissive rules. These rules could allow for a limited number of non-self-contained vehicles to camp at these locations.

Areas held under the Reserves Act 1977

23. Areas held under the Reserves Act were included in the assessment. This enabled the local board to provide feedback on whether a prohibition through the bylaw was required.

24. The default position on land held under the Reserves Act is that freedom camping is not allowed. The Reserves Act does not have infringement powers available.
25. For reserves that meet the Freedom Camping Act evidential requirements to be prohibited, these areas can also be scheduled in the bylaw. This provides enforcement staff additional infringement powers.

Potential regional default rules

26. Staff also presented the following potential regional default rules at each local board workshop:
   - camping is permitted only in certified self-contained vehicles
   - camping is permitted for no more than two nights in any four week consecutive period
   - a time by which a camper must leave the area in the morning.

27. These rules would be applied to all areas that are not otherwise scheduled in the bylaw to ensure health and safety and access to the area are protected.

Ōrākei Local Board area site assessments

28. The outcome of the initial site assessments for the Ōrākei Local Board area are included in Attachments A and B. Attachment B also notes where the Reserves Act applies.

29. Attachment C includes sites initially recommended to be scheduled in the bylaw which have been reassessed following the workshop with the local board. These sites are now recommended to be covered by the default rules. Freedom camping will not be permitted in areas held under the Reserves Act, although enforcement powers will be limited to those under the Reserves Act.

30. The Ōrākei Local Board area initial site assessments identified:
   - six sites where there was adequate evidence to suggest a prohibition was required to protect the area
   - eight sites (including reserves held under the Reserves Act) where there was adequate evidence to suggest site specific restrictions are required to protect the area
   - no areas where there was adequate evidence to suggest more permissive restrictions should be in place to allow non-self-contained camping.

31. Attachments A and B also provide a summary of the additional evidence received from the local board and subsequent staff recommendations.

32. A summary of the recommendations for the Ōrākei Local Board area:
   - nine sites have adequate evidence to be scheduled as prohibited
   - six sites have adequate evidence to be scheduled as restricted (limited access for certified self-contained only).
     - Of these, five areas are held under the Reserves Act. Staff are investigating if there are legal avenues available to provide for freedom camping with restrictions on these sites. If no legal avenues are available, these sites will not be scheduled in the bylaw. As the default position under the Reserves Act will apply, there is no freedom camping allowed on these sites. Enforcement powers will be limited to those under the Reserves Act (no infringement capability).

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe /
Local impacts and local board views

33. The Ōrākei Local Board also provided general feedback on the development of the bylaw at the workshop on 26 April 2018. This feedback included:
   - any bylaw needs to be enforceable
   - monitoring and enforcement is required to ensure bylaw is effective
the whole of Tamaki Drive should be prohibited for freedom camping

priority should be given to tourists who provide a greater contribution to the local economy.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement**

34. A memo was provided to mana whenua in November 2017 to update them on the development of the bylaw. Staff also attended the Parks and Recreation Mana Whenua Engagement Regional Hui in March 2018 to discuss the bylaw development.

35. Staff will continue to work with mana whenua through this forum to identify areas that need to be protected through the bylaw.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications**

36. There are no financial implications for the Local Board from the decision being sought.

**Ngā raru tūpono / Risks**

37. There is a risk that the bylaw could be applied to a person experiencing homelessness and living in a vehicle.

38. The graduated enforcement model used by Licensing and Regulatory Compliance enables consideration of individual circumstances. Currently when a complaint is made about someone who is experiencing homelessness, staff work with social service agencies to ensure they are connected with the right support.

39. The Affordable Housing Policy Unit are currently developing a cross sectoral strategy on homelessness.

40. Staff will continue to work with staff across the council, including Legal Services, to understand options available to mitigate this risk.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps**

41. Staff intend to report to the Regulatory Committee in August 2018 with the draft bylaw and statement of proposal. If adopted at this time, the draft bylaw will go out for full public consultation in September.

42. If the Ōrākei Local Board would like to provide further feedback once the draft bylaw is adopted, this will be facilitated through the consultation and hearings process in September.

43. Based on current timelines, staff intend to have the new bylaw adopted in December 2018.

**Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Sites to be recommended to the Regulatory Committee to be prohibited</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B0</td>
<td>Sites to be recommended to the Regulatory Committee as restricted (certified self-contained only) - site specific restrictions to limit number and location</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Sites reassessed following workshop - recommend to Regulatory Committee to apply default rules</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina / Signatories**

Author          | Jillian Roe - Policy Analyst  
Authorisers     | Kataraina Maki - GM - Community & Social Policy
| Louise Mason - GM Local Board Services  
| Suzanne Weld - Acting Relationship Manager – Albert-Eden & Ōrākei Local Boards |
## Sites to be recommended to the Regulatory Committee to be prohibited

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area and address</th>
<th>Preliminary assessment</th>
<th>Evidence base for preliminary assessment</th>
<th>Additional evidence provided by local board</th>
<th>Staff final recommendation</th>
<th>Reason for final recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Martyn Wilson Fields &amp; Sonia Res 153-133 Shore Road, Remuera</td>
<td>Prohibited (to protect access)</td>
<td>Hardstand parking area of approximately 560m² for sports fields used for cricket, football and softball. Year round use with limited roadside parking available for users.</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>Prohibited (to protect access)</td>
<td>No change to original assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selwyn Reserve - Mission Bay 48-56 Tamaki Drive, Mission Bay</td>
<td>Prohibited (to protect access)</td>
<td>Hardstand parking area of approximately 4,600m² in high demand for beach users and visitors to mission bay retail and café/restaurants. Events regularly held in reserve.</td>
<td>Whole of Tamaki Drive should be prohibited.</td>
<td>Prohibited (to protect access)</td>
<td>No change to original assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Heliers Bay Beach Reserve 384 Tamaki Drive, St Heliers</td>
<td>Prohibited (to protect access)</td>
<td>Hardstand parking area of approximately 40m² next to boat ramp and located in front of toilet block. Narrow with risk of larger vehicles not fitting in the space. Limited parking available for users of the area due to high demand along Tamaki Drive and many parts of the road with yellow lines.</td>
<td>Whole of Tamaki Drive should be prohibited.</td>
<td>Prohibited (to protect access)</td>
<td>No change to original assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area and address</td>
<td>Preliminary assessment</td>
<td>Evidence base for preliminary assessment</td>
<td>Additional evidence provided by local board</td>
<td>Staff final recommendation</td>
<td>Reason for final recommendation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Heliers Community Library-Hall</td>
<td>Prohibited (to protect access)</td>
<td>Hardstand parking area of approximately 500m² behind retail and near beach. Provides parking for library users and hall users, with parking restrictions. Limited additional roadside parking available for users of the area with library opening at 9am six days per week.</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>Prohibited (to protect access)</td>
<td>No change to original assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tahuna Torea Nature Reserve</td>
<td>Prohibited (to protect access)</td>
<td>Hardstand parking area of approximately 350m² providing limited access for users and visitors to the park. Area also of high ecological significance with restored wetlands on site. Scheduled site of significance to mana whenua. Previous reported issues of fires being lit on site.</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>Prohibited (to protect access)</td>
<td>No change to original assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Bloodworth Park and Shore Road Reserve</td>
<td>Prohibited (to protect access)</td>
<td>Hardstand parking area of approximately 3,200m² for sports fields used for cricket and rugby. Cricket and rugby clubs on site. Parking also used for playground area. Limited street parking available in area for users with most roads bordering the park yellow lined. Current carparks in high demand</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>Prohibited (to protect access)</td>
<td>No change to original assessment. Shore Road Reserve parking area currently under development. Suitability for freedom camping may need to be reconsidered on that site once established.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area and address</td>
<td>Preliminary assessment</td>
<td>Evidence base for preliminary assessment</td>
<td>Additional evidence provided by local board</td>
<td>Staff final recommendation</td>
<td>Reason for final recommendation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Churchill Park</td>
<td>Restricted - medium protection (to protect access and health and safety)</td>
<td>Kinsale Avenue carpark provides parking and drop-off area for playcenter and school. Large vehicles in narrow accessway likely to cause conflict. Very limited parking outside tennis club and bowls club.</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>Prohibited (to protect access and health &amp; safety)</td>
<td>Multiple carparks around Churchill Park have been reassessed separately. Majority of carparks considered inappropriate for freedom camping.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Joseph Savage Memorial</td>
<td>Not scheduled in bylaw.</td>
<td>Not assessed as surrounding reserve is not council owned.</td>
<td>Gated off at night. Would need to have agreement with Wi.</td>
<td>Prohibited (to protect area)</td>
<td>Site and surrounding area are of cultural and historical significance. Access limited due to gates. Likely to be in high demand due to location if left to default rules. Prohibition required to protect the area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velienoweth Green</td>
<td>Restricted - medium protection (to protect access and health and safety)</td>
<td>No off-street parking on site but marked parking available on roadsides. Lessees located on the south side of the park with additional parking along that edge. High use area for residential parking also.</td>
<td>A lot of competition for parking in the area – busy with commuters parking very early in the morning.</td>
<td>Prohibited (to protect access)</td>
<td>Additional information from the board provided evidence of high use by locals and visitors to the area. Access to area needs protecting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Sites to be recommended to the Regulatory Committee as restricted (certified self-contained only).

Site specific restrictions to limit number and location.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area and Address</th>
<th>Preliminary assessment</th>
<th>Evidence base for preliminary assessment</th>
<th>Additional evidence provided by local board</th>
<th>Staff final recommendation</th>
<th>If Reserves Act 1977 applies</th>
<th>Reason for recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Andersons Beach Reserve</td>
<td>Restricted medium protection (to protect access and health and safety)</td>
<td>Hardstand parking area of approximately 100m², plus additional marked roadside parking available for visitors to the area. No toilets.</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>Restricted medium protection (to protect access and health and safety)</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>No change to original assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379 Riddell Road, Glendowie</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Churchill Park (Riddell Road carpark)</td>
<td>Restricted medium protection (to protect access and health and safety)</td>
<td>Parking area off Riddell Road has rubbish bins and is on opposite side to school/playcenter.</td>
<td>Limited certified self-contained camping could be okay in carpark off Riddell Road. Area is currently gated. Likely to get resistance from neighbours as there was strong opposition to the installation of the carpark in the first place.</td>
<td>Restricted medium protection (to protect access and health and safety)</td>
<td>Reserve management plan in place which does not provide for camping.</td>
<td>No change to original assessment for this specific carpark. To allow restricted freedom camping to occur, the Reserve Management Plan may require reviewing. Staff are working with legal services on what other legal options are available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320-336 Riddell Road, Glendowie</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area and Address</td>
<td>Preliminary assessment</td>
<td>Evidence base for preliminary assessment</td>
<td>Additional evidence provided by local board</td>
<td>Staff final recommendation</td>
<td>If Reserves Act 1977 applies</td>
<td>Reason for recommendation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glover Park 32 Glover Road, St Heliers</td>
<td>Restricted - medium protection (to protect access and health and safety)</td>
<td>Hardstand parking area of approximately 2,000m² providing parking for users of sports fields and playground. No clubrooms on site. Fields used in both summer and winter. Some roadside parking also available for users of the area. Toilets are not open 24/7.</td>
<td>Local board members thought there was a Reserve Management Plan in place.</td>
<td>Restricted - medium protection (to protect access and health and safety)</td>
<td>Area held under the Reserves Act. There is currently no reserve management plan, although it is included in the Eastern Parks Masterplan.</td>
<td>No change to original assessment. To allow restricted freedom camping to occur, the reserve status may require reviewing. Staff are working with legal services on what other legal options are available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Sites to be recommended to the Regulatory Committee as restricted (certified self-contained only).

#### Site specific restrictions to limit number and location.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area and Address</th>
<th>Preliminary assessment</th>
<th>Evidence base for preliminary assessment</th>
<th>Additional evidence provided by local board</th>
<th>Staff final recommendation</th>
<th>If Reserves Act 1977 applies</th>
<th>Reason for recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Madills Farm Recreation Reserve</td>
<td>Restricted - medium protection (to protect access and health and safety)</td>
<td>Hardstand parking area of approximately 3,600m². Sports fields used in both summer and winter. Clubrooms on site for soccer and Kohimarama yacht club storage. Most of the parking is directly along the sports fields and some street parking available for users of the area. Clubrooms available for hire. Good lighting and rubbish facilities.</td>
<td>Local board members thought there was a Reserve Management Plan in place.</td>
<td>Restricted - medium protection (to protect access and health and safety)</td>
<td>Area held under the Reserves Act. There is currently no Reserve Management Plan, although it is included in the Eastern Parks Masterplan.</td>
<td>No change to original assessment. To allow restricted freedom camping to occur, the reserve status may require reviewing. Staff are working with legal services on what other legal options are available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area and Address</td>
<td>Preliminary assessment</td>
<td>Evidence base for preliminary assessment</td>
<td>Additional evidence provided by local board</td>
<td>Staff final recommendation</td>
<td>If Reserves Act 1977 applies</td>
<td>Reason for recommendation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orakei Domain</td>
<td>Restricted - medium protection (to protect access and health and safety)</td>
<td>Harcstand parking area of approximately 5,800m² by sports fields for rugby, touch and cricket (year round use). Rugby and bowling clubs on site. Some on street parking available for other users of the area.</td>
<td>Issues with alcohol in this location. Would need to be certified self contained only due to distance to the toilets.</td>
<td>Restricted - medium protection (to protect access and health and safety)</td>
<td>Area classified as a recreation reserve and held under the Reserves Act.</td>
<td>No change to original assessment. To allow restricted freedom camping to occur, the reserve status may require reviewing. Staff are working with legal services on what other legal options are available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamaki Drive Reserve</td>
<td>Not scheduled in bylaw.</td>
<td>Area not included in original assessment.</td>
<td>Suggestion by the board that this could be a suitable area.</td>
<td>Restricted - medium protection (to protect access and health and safety)</td>
<td>Ownership a combination of Strategic Transport Corridor Zone and classified recreation reserve held under the Reserves Act.</td>
<td>To allow restricted freedom camping to occur, the ownership and reserve status may require reviewing. Staff are working with legal services on what options are available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attachment C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area and Address</th>
<th>Preliminary assessment</th>
<th>Evidence base for preliminary assessment</th>
<th>Additional evidence provided by local board</th>
<th>Staff final recommendation</th>
<th>If Reserves Act 1977 applies</th>
<th>Reason for recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ōrākei Basin West Reserve Entrance next to 217-219 Orakei Road, Remuera</td>
<td>Restricted - medium protection (to protect access and health and safety)</td>
<td>Hardstand parking located off entrance from Orakei Road. Parking area at the end of road is further away from lessee buildings. Parking demand from visitors to boat ramp and walkway. No toilets.</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>Not scheduled in bylaw - Default rules apply</td>
<td>Reserve Management Plan in place which does not provide for camping.</td>
<td>Further investigation found there are restrictions on the size of vehicles that can use the access driveway. Gates also limit access. If protection under the Reserves Act proved insufficient, could consider scheduling in the bylaw in the future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Landing 8-12 Tamaki Drive, Ōrākei</td>
<td>Restricted - medium protection (to protect access and health and safety)</td>
<td>Parking area of 19,420m² used by boat club and marina users. Multiple lessees, areas used for boat parking and storage with access controlled by lessee. Marine Sports Centre recently built on site. Site of significance for mana whenua.</td>
<td>Local board advised work is currently underway with community facilities to investigate alternative management options for this area.</td>
<td>Not scheduled in bylaw - Default rules apply</td>
<td>Area classified as a recreation reserve and held under the Reserves Act.</td>
<td>If protection under the Reserves Act proved insufficient, could consider scheduling in the bylaw in the future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area and Address</td>
<td>Preliminary assessment</td>
<td>Evidence base for preliminary assessment</td>
<td>Additional evidence provided by local board</td>
<td>Staff final recommendation</td>
<td>If Reserves Act 1977 applies</td>
<td>Reason for recommendation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colin Maiden Park</td>
<td>Not scheduled in bylaw.</td>
<td>Unlikely to be desirable to campers as not near motorway or coastal.</td>
<td>Although it is in the middle of nowhere it is currently being used by campers.</td>
<td>Not scheduled in bylaw - Default rules apply</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>No change to original assessment. Some evidence of use by freedom campers but not of issues associated with the camping. If issues arise in the future the area can be reassessed for scheduling in the bylaw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngahue Reserve</td>
<td>Not scheduled in bylaw.</td>
<td>Unlikely to be desirable to campers as not near motorway or coastal.</td>
<td>Although it is in the middle of nowhere it is currently being used by campers.</td>
<td>Not scheduled in bylaw - Default rules apply</td>
<td>Reserve management plan in place which does not provide for camping. Classified recreation reserve.</td>
<td>No change to original assessment. If protection under the Reserves Act proved insufficient, could consider scheduling in the bylaw in the future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngapipi Cliff Reserve</td>
<td>Not scheduled in bylaw.</td>
<td>Area not included in original assessment as no hardstand parking.</td>
<td>New reserve not held under the Reserves Act (old watercare area). Limited parking available and difficult access. Has a cycleway going through it. Could be suitable for a small number of certified self-contained only.</td>
<td>Not scheduled in bylaw - Default rules apply</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>No change to original assessment. Currently no hardstand parking on site and gate is locked. If issues arise once area is developed can be reassessed for scheduling in the bylaw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area and Address</td>
<td>Preliminary assessment</td>
<td>Evidence base for preliminary assessment</td>
<td>Additional evidence provided by local board</td>
<td>Staff final recommendation</td>
<td>If Reserves Act 1977 applies</td>
<td>Reason for recommendation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamaki Drive</td>
<td>Not scheduled in bylaw.</td>
<td>Roads not included in original assessment.</td>
<td>Request whole of Tamaki Drive be prohibited. Also could be excluded adjoining reserves along Tamaki Drive.</td>
<td>Review once decisions on individual sites off Tamaki Drive are determined.</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Potential opportunity to connect contiguous prohibition areas once a picture of the combined impact of decisions made is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiautara Reserve</td>
<td>Not scheduled in bylaw.</td>
<td>Car parking area of 220m² for skatepark and playground. While there is a previous complaint, more likely to be homeless than freedom camper. Area unlikely to be desirable to freedom camper.</td>
<td>Request to be prohibited by skatepark. Second carpark area off Abbotts Way is being re-done. Possibility for limited number of self-contained only (no toilet at this carpark).</td>
<td>Not scheduled in bylaw - Default rules apply</td>
<td>Reserve Management Plan in place which does not provide for camping.</td>
<td>No change to original assessment. This location has been assessed as unlikely to be desirable to freedom campers. If protection under the Reserves Act proved insufficient, could consider scheduling in the bylaw in the future.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To update the Ōrākei Local Board on the performance of Regional Facilities Auckland for the quarter ending 31 March 2018.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Ōrākei Local Board:
a) receive the Regional Facilities Auckland Quarterly Performance Report for the quarter ending 31 March 2018.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Regional Facilities Auckland Quarterly Performance Report</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Kim Lawgun - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Suzanne Weld - Acting Relationship Manager – Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Third Quarter Report 2017-18
FOR THE QUARTER ENDED 31 MARCH 2018
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TABLE OF CONTENTS</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRATEGIC THEMES AND FOCUS AREAS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENHANCE CUSTOMER EXPERIENCES</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIMISE SECTOR NETWORKS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INVEST IN OUR VENUES AND SERVICES</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMPROVE ORGANISATIONAL SUSTAINABILITY</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIGHLIGHTS FOR THE LAST QUARTER</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUCKLAND ART GALLERY TOI O TĀMAKI</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUCKLAND CONVENTIONS</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUCKLAND LIVE</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUCKLAND STADIUMS</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUCKLAND ZOO</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEW ZEALAND MARITIME MUSEUM HUI TE ANANUI A TANGAROA</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUTURE OUTLOOK</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY DELIVERABLES</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNAUDITED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RFA OPERATIONAL</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RFA CAPITAL</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERFORMANCE MEASURES</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTRIBUTION TO MĀORI OUTCOMES</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCAL BOARD ENGAGEMENT</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RISK MANAGEMENT</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Regional Facilities Auckland’s (RFA) purpose is to enrich life in Auckland by engaging people in the arts, environment, sports and events. We work in partnership with key stakeholders to present exciting, engaging and accessible experiences to those who live in and visit our city. Our innovative and imaginative programming delights people – every single day – and our collections and venues are some of the best in New Zealand.

RFA’s third quarter programme continued the delivery of a diverse array of exhibitions, shows and entertainment as people flocked to experience and enjoy RFA’s exciting activities and events across Auckland.

Highlights of the third quarter included:

- Yayoi Kusama’s *The obliteration room* far exceeded expectations. Since opening in December to closing at Easter weekend, 150,000 Gallery visitors placed over three million stickers in the room.
- Julian Rosefeldt’s *Manifesto* opened at Auckland Art Gallery in February. Starring Australian actress Cate Blanchett, the immersive 13-channel film installation is presented in collaboration with the Auckland Arts Festival.
- Foo Fighters and Weezer played a one-off New Zealand concert in February and Ed Sheeran performed three concerts in March.
- Auckland City Limits was held at Western Springs in March, welcoming 15,000 music lovers for an unforgettable day.
- The VOLVO Ocean Race used the ANZ Viaduct Events Centre as headquarters for 31 days during the Race Stopover, with 550,000 people passing through the venue.
- During Auckland Anniversary weekend, the Tamaki Herenga Waka Festival was held at the ANZ Viaduct Events Centre for the second year running. More than 30,000 visitors enjoyed this showcase of Māori heritage and culture of Tāmaki Makaurau.
- The Art of Banksy exhibition at Aotea Centre was phenomenally successful with over 46,000 tickets sold.
- In early 2018 work began on two key renewals projects, the Auckland Zoo’s exciting new $50 million South-East Asia precinct that will entirely transform one-fifth of its public space, and the $42 million refurbishment of the Aotea Centre.
- Integration of New Zealand Maritime Museum into RFA’s governance;
- Bug Lab opened at the Zoo in December with an eight month exhibition period.

RFA finished the third quarter with an unfavourable net operational result of $3.4m against budget. The operational result excludes non-cash revenue and expenditure items.

This was largely due to challenging, external revenue targets not being met by $7.7m. The main areas are lower than expected revenue from corporate sponsorships and donations due
to a softening philanthropic environment, adverse weather conditions affecting Zoo visitation, less favourable commercial terms from our catering suppliers, cancellation of major musicals and concerts, lower than budgeted net revenue from the introduction of the international visitor charge at Auckland Art Gallery, and lower attendance numbers at some key events.

To offset the impact of this, tight cost control has been applied saving $4.3m in staff costs, essential non committed costs (such as marketing, ICT costs and staff training), and costs which will not result in significant service level reductions. However, due to the large portion of fixed costs and/or costs committed in the prior years, this has not at a level to offset the revenue loss.

YEAR END FORECAST

RFA’s operational costs are met primarily through external revenue with the balance from Auckland Council’s operational funding. For the 2017/18 financial year, operational costs were budgeted to be met 28% from Council and 72% from external revenue.

With the lower than expected revenue, offset in part by tighter cost control, the year-end forecasted operational position is expected to be approximately $4.9m unfavourable to budget.

While this result is disappointing, it reflects RFA’s operational environment where the most significant risk to achieving budgets was achieving revenue assumptions where external revenue is subject to a high degree of volatility and are cyclical in nature.

At the Governing Body workshop in June 2017, the RFA Board outlined the potential impacts on the core operations and increased external revenue risks which may arise from an additional $1m in funding reduction to RFA for the 2017/18 financial year.

The key points of note were:

- The additional $1m reduction brought the total requests to $7.9m per annum ongoing and totalling $45m since 2012;
- In order to balance budgets and meet Auckland Council’s expectation of no service level changes, external revenue targets were increased by 21% on 2016/17 and were budgeted to meet 72% of RFA’s operational costs;
- Council was requested to support additional funding requests to put RFA into a more financially sustainable basis as part of the LTP 2018-28 deliberations; and
- Council should consider a different funding model to reflect RFA’s unique operational environment. RFA looks forward to the opportunity to discuss the merits of this further with Auckland Council.
RFA has four strategic priorities for 2017-2020 that address the challenges facing our business and continue our journey from transition to transformation.

ENHANCE CUSTOMER EXPERIENCES

With over four million customers, visitors and fans to our venues every year, our customer experience and digital strategy is focused on delivering a better customer experience at all touchpoints of the customer and client journey. Positive trends in Net Promoter Scores across RFA venues indicates improvement in RFA customer experiences continue.

OPTIMISE SECTOR NETWORKS

Identifying and leveraging the strengths in the sector portfolios within which we work will allow us to deliver greater opportunities for our customers and better returns and efficiencies for RFA and for ratepayers. A key initiative in this respect during the current year has been the transfer of the New Zealand Maritime Museum under RFA’s governance in March. The full operational integration of Museum operations is now underway to achieve the economies of scale resulting from being part of RFA, and realise organisational synergies possible from a closer operational association with other RFA businesses.
INVEST IN OUR VENUES AND SERVICES

RFA is the trusted steward of $1.3 billion of assets. Our transformational priorities focus on the development of Auckland Zoo, implementing our Venue Development Strategy and the Actaea Arts Quarter, creating venues that will be representative of a great global city and underpin future opportunities to advance our community’s social and cultural wellbeing and further contribute to Auckland’s economic growth.

Significant renewals projects at Auckland Zoo and Actaea Centre have commenced to meet compliance obligations, improve functionality, and meet increasing customer expectations.

IMPROVE ORGANISATIONAL SUSTAINABILITY

Key to RFA’s long term financial health and sustainability is a funding and operating model sufficient to support delivery of RFA’s strategic priorities. To this end, RFA has been engaging with Council’s Long Term Plan process to identify levels of funding appropriate to enable good stewardship of RFA’s assets and to resource the operations of RFA venues and programmes sufficiently for RFA to meet its responsibilities in delivering public good outcomes and value for money for Auckland. A particular focus is funding for Auckland Art Gallery, health and safety, security and venue maintenance.

HIGHLIGHTS FOR THE LAST QUARTER

AUCKLAND ART GALLERY TOI O TĀMĀKI

Julian Rosefeldt’s *Manifesto* opened at Auckland Art Gallery in February. Starring Australian actress Cate Blanchett, the immersive 13-channel film installation is presented in collaboration with the Auckland Arts Festival.

Offering fresh insights into the Gallery’s remarkable international collection, *Other People Think: Auckland’s Contemporary International Collection* launched on 10 March with a free late-night event, OPT IN, featuring live entertainment and artist talks.

The Gallery announced this year’s nominees for the Walters Prize on 21 March, the most esteemed award in New Zealand visual arts. They are Ruth Buchanan, Jacqueline Fraser, Jess Johnson with Simon Ward, and Pati Solomon Tyrell.

As part of MOTAT’s Pāsifika Vibes on 24 March, the Gallery held an outreach community art activation stall. Showcasing Pacific artwork and live screen-printing, it engaged over 1,100 visitors.

Yayoi Kusama’s *The obliteration room* far exceeded expectations. Since opening in December to closing at Easter weekend, 150,000 Gallery visitors placed over three million stickers in the room.
For the second year in a row, a Gallery publication made it to the Ockham New Zealand Book Awards shortlist. *Gordon Walters: New Vision* is one of four finalists in the stiffly-contested non-fiction category. Winners will be announced in May as part of the Auckland Writers Festival.

Since 22 January, Auckland Art Gallery has charged international visitors a $20 entry fee ($17 for international students). Children under 12, NZ residents and Gallery members all enter free of charge.

**AUCKLAND CONVENTIONS**

Auckland Conventions staged 94 events across all RFA venues during the third quarter. The highest number of events were staged at the QBE Stadium and Function Centre, followed closely by the ANZ Viaduct Events Centre.

The VOLVO Ocean Race used the ANZ Viaduct Events Centre as headquarters for 31 days during the Race Stopover, with 550,000 people passing through the venue.

During Auckland Anniversary weekend, the Tamaki Herenga Waka Festival was held at the ANZ Viaduct Events Centre for the second year running. More than 30,000 visitors enjoyed this showcase of Māori heritage and culture of Tāmaki Makaurau.

On the international front, seven conventions and one international dinner were hosted across Aotea Centre and the ANZ Viaduct Events Centre. A highlight was the WCGALP (World Conference on Genetics Applied to Livestock) Conference, organised through Massey University. This event engaged 5,000 delegates over four days.

**AUCKLAND LIVE**

The year opened with the phenomenally successful *The Art of Banksy* exhibition at Aotea Centre, with over 46,000 tickets sold. Open every day for a month, late nights were added to cope with demand.

Auckland Live Summer in the Square programming included the Latin Fiesta, the Classical Weekend and Folk Week. The programme attracted more than 27,500 people keen to soak up the sunshine and hero events. Despite rain over the Classical Weekend, the Town Hall Organ Tours drew bigger than expected crowds. Inside, performances by NZ Opera and the Royal New Zealand Navy Band (their first collaboration) received rapturous, standing ovations.

At The Civic, sold-out sessions of Grand Opening gave audiences a unique and entertaining glimpse into the inner workings of the venue. This whet appetites for Auckland Live’s Civic Tours, which show no sign of losing popularity.

Auckland Arts Festival attracted thousands to The Civic, Bruce Mason Centre, Aotea Centre and Auckland Town Hall. Inspiring experiences ranged from virtual reality prehistoric creatures to German music wunderkind Max Richter, to the English National Ballet. The iHeartRadio
Festival Club transformed Box Cafe and Bar and the foyer of the Aotea Centre into a 70s-themed cocktail lounge with bespoke dining and live music.

Auckland Live Kids (the 2018 children’s and family programme) was announced, lining up some of the best New Zealand and South Pacific theatre, music and dance experiences for children. It is hosted in collaboration with Auckland Philharmonia Orchestra, Australia’s award-winning Windmill Theatre Company and the Sydney Opera House.

AUCLAND STADIUMS

Foo Fighters and Weezer played a one-off New Zealand concert in February as part of their Asia-Pacific Tour, attracting a crowd of over 35,000 at Mt Smart Stadium. The event had a particularly strong food and beverage outcome for RFA due to the strong double billing.

Auckland City Limits was held at Western Springs in March, welcoming 15,000 music lovers for an unforgettable day. Fans were able to enjoy major international stars from an array of genres including Beck, Grace Jones, Justice and The Libertines. The festival received wide-reaching positive feedback from fans and both national and international press after a superb job from the Auckland Stadiums events team.

Up at OBE Stadium in March, more than 6,000 runners celebrated health and happiness with The Colour Run – the world’s most colourful event. The stadium also saw The Phoenix squaring off against the Newcastle Jets in the Hyundai A-League on 17 March, hosting over 5,000 football fans. On the same day, the Warriors celebrated St Patrick’s Day with a 20-8 victory against Gold Coast Titans at Mt Smart Stadium in front of more than 14,000 delighted fans.

Mt Smart Stadium ended another record-breaking concert season with the country’s most attended concert series in history. Ed Sheeran sold out the stadium for three consecutive nights, selling over 134,000 tickets. ‘Sheerios’ travelled from across New Zealand to be there, and the shows generated extensive media coverage and goodwill. The performances saw Mt Smart Stadium break a New Zealand record for the highest concert attendance, surpassing its own record from last year’s Adele concerts. Further cementing Auckland’s reputation as New Zealand’s entertainment capital, RFA’s summer concert and festival series boosted Auckland’s economy by a visitor spend of more than $29m.

AUCLAND ZOO

In early 2018 work began on Auckland Zoo’s exciting new $50 million precinct that will entirely transform one-fifth of its public space. Phase three of an extensive 10-year redevelopment programme, the new South-East Asia development is the largest ever undertaken by the Zoo. Visitors will be immersed in the sights, sounds and smells of a tropical Sumatran rainforest – one of the most biodiverse places on Earth, and learn about the impacts deforestation is having on wildlife and what they can do to help. In South-East Asia this includes Sumatran tigers, orangutans, siamang gibbons and small-clawed otters – all species that will feature in the development. Work on the new Administration Building extension also commenced in Quarter
one. The new extension will reduce the number of staff working in isolation and facilitate a more collaborative workforce.

In a New Zealand first, Auckland Zoo successfully hatched a Galápagos tortoise. It is only the second zoo in Australasia to breed these amazing animals, which can live for over two centuries. Pinta will grow to over 250kg, and it is hoped many generations of Aucklanders will be inspired by her to care for the world around them.

The Zoo had the best year in over a decade breeding threatened New Zealand native bird species (kiwi, whoio, patake and orange-fronted parakeet) for release to safe areas in the wild – a total of 58 individual birds.

Wild weather in February, saw the Department of Conservation rescue the last remaining Chesterfield skinks from their West Coast habitat before it was destroyed by storms. Auckland Zoo has been able to provide a temporary home and care for one of the world’s rarest reptiles, and work will continue with DoC to develop a restoration plan for the species in the coming months.

The Zoo’s annual pass membership has almost doubled due to a successful customer loyalty partnership with Vodafone, with around 20,000 new members.

In an innovative partnership, Auckland Zoo, Compass Group and Eat My Lunch have come together to help ensure no Kiwi child goes to school hungry. Since March, visitors to the Zoo’s cafes have been able to buy an Eat My Lunch meal and also give a lunch to a child that went to school without one. Eat My Lunch has to date given over 700k lunches to Kiwi kids and the Zoo is now encouraging its 700k annual visitors to help add to this.

NEW ZEALAND MARITIME MUSEUM HUI TE ANANUI A TANGAROA

Jae Kang’s Knot Touch exhibition opened at the Museum in October 2017 and has been engaging visitors throughout the summer. This free family-friendly installation invites people to touch and physically explore the art, with easy access for differently-abled visitors.

In collaboration with Connect the Dots, the Museum hosted children from BLEENZ (Blind and Low Vision Education Network NZ), the National Health Board, and elderly adults living with dementia. The groups also participated in tailored workshops with the artist.

During the Auckland Anniversary weekend celebration, the Maritime Museum ran free family activities at a range of waterfront sites including Eastern Viaduct and Ports of Auckland’s SeePort. Special sailings allowed Aucklanders onto the water to see the regatta races on Anniversary Day.

The Museum’s Lifelong Learning Team ran an education programme to ‘turn the tide on plastics’ during the Volvo Ocean Race Auckland Stopover in February and March. Over that period, 1000 students came through the programme.
Under the newly formed umbrella of Museums of Auckland (MoA), the Museum partnered with MOTAT, Auckland Museum and Auckland Art Gallery for Pasifika Vibes at MOTAT. Free family programming highlighted Pacific canoes alongside the Pasifika Festival.

For the Royal NZ Navy’s Open Day in March, the Museum’s Collections and working vessel Ted Ashby offered free sailings around the Devonport Naval Base. Commentary was provided by Navy personnel, and 300 passengers were accommodated over 10 trips.

FUTURE OUTLOOK

Auckland Art Gallery has partnered with Dunedin Public Art Gallery to present Gordon Walters: New Vision, an exhibition of more than 150 artworks by Gordon Walters that will open in July. The unprecedented exhibition will examine the breadth of more than fifty years of practice. In August, the Gallery will open The Walters Prize 2018 exhibition, presenting the very best of New Zealand contemporary art, as selected by an independent jury of arts professionals.

Auckland Conventions will host NZ Fashion Week at the ANZ Viaduct Events Centre in August, ahead of the venue becoming the Emirates Team New Zealand base in the lead up to the 36th America’s Cup in 2021. Two major international conventions are also confirmed for later in the year at the ANZ Viaduct Events Centre and Aotea Centre.

Auckland Live has several large events on the calendar for the remainder of 2018, including the extremely popular Auckland Writers Festival in May, the NZ International Film Festival in July, the international multi-award-winning musical Chicago at The Civic for a three-week season in August, and Taste of Auckland to be held at Queen’s Wharf in November. Another major musical to rival Matilda in popularity is also on the cards. This will be announced in May and run for eight weeks from January 2019. Across our stadiums, sporting fixtures will be a highlight for the final quarter, including the Warriors playing at Mt Smart Stadium through a busy NRL home draw. In November, 10-time Grammy winner Taylor Swift will play at the stadium to an anticipated sell-out crowd ahead of what promises to be another huge summer concert season across RFA’s stadium venues.

The RFA Board approved funding to proceed with the detailed design for the development of the Aotea Studios, a major expansion of the Aotea Centre. There is currently $30m of funds allocated for this project, upon completion of the detailed design, a budget request will be made through the Annual Plan for the balance.

Once completed, this innovative expansion will house New Zealand’s first fully resourced dedicated home for performing arts development and firmly cement the Aotea Centre as the country’s primary creative hub.
## KEY DELIVERABLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRIORITY</th>
<th>DELIVERABLE</th>
<th>STATUS</th>
<th>PROGRESS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OPTIMISE SECTOR NETWORKS</strong></td>
<td>CULTURAL HERITAGE REVIEW</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>The review is led by Auckland Council with RFA participation. RFA management continues to assist Auckland Council and engage with the major museums in relation to the review as required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COLLABORATION ACROSS THE COUNCIL GROUP</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>RFA continues to work closely with the Auckland Council Group. The following are key initiatives occurred this quarter:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• RFA continues to work with ATEED to ensure that event planning is coordinated across the city. These activities range from cost effective management of large events, sharing of resources and reducing duplication of effort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Collaboration with Council and Panuku on the impact on the operations of the ANZ Viaduct Events Centre as this now becomes the home of Team NZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Integration of NZ Maritime Museum into RFA to seek operational efficiencies through economies of scale and ensure value for money for the ratepayer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LOCAL PLACE MAKING AND URBAN REGENERATION</strong></td>
<td>RFA’s purpose is to advance the social and cultural wellbeing of Aucklanders. We do this by engaging people in the arts, environment, sports and events. Our transformational projects will ensure our venues, facilities and programmes are attractive locations and precincts with high amenity value for our communities.</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>RFA continues to work collaboratively across the Council group including with Panuku and Auckland Transport. For example, the Civic Administration Building development and shared place making activities on Queen’s Wharf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIORITY</td>
<td>DELIVERABLE</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>PROGRESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RFA works with Panuku Development Auckland in the Transform and Unlock areas, including Takapuna, Manukau and the central city.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INVEST IN OUR VENUES AND SERVICES</td>
<td>AUCKLAND STADIUMS</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Essential renewals are currently being carried out across all three Stadiums in accordance with approved Asset Management Plans from 2015-25. These plans have now been updated to reflect the improved information of asset conditions and health and safety requirements. Further investment is required into existing facilities to address legacy under investment and to meet the increasing requirements of tenants and event hires. These requirements have been tabled as part of the LTP 2018-28 for Council to consider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACTEA CENTRE</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>The main contractor has been appointed and physical works commenced as planned in February 2018 and will be completed by February 2019. The Aotea Centre will be closed to the public from October 2018 to February 2019. The works will address weather tightness issues, bring internal and external facilities up to current compliance standards, and improve the customer experience. As part of the LTP 2018-28, RFA has requested that works planned for the Aotea Centre in 2020 are brought forward to take advantage of the Aotea Centre closure period to minimise business disruption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIORITY</td>
<td>DELIVERABLE</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>PROGRESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUCKLAND ZOO</td>
<td>Invest in Auckland Zoo’s aging infrastructure to cater for increasing international standards of animal care, health and safety and improved visitor experiences.</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>The construction site is now established and the two-year programme of work for the South-East Asia precinct has commenced. This project significantly upgrades facilities for a range of species including orangutans and tigers, and improves the underlying utilities infrastructure. A range of initiatives are currently underway (or planned) to minimise business disruption and potential financial loss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENHANCE CUSTOMER EXPERIENCES</td>
<td>ENRICHED AND ENHANCED CUSTOMER EXPERIENCES</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>RFA has a comprehensive strategy to improve customer experiences across all our businesses, encompassing redeveloped websites, customer insights programmes to drive improvements and engagement, enhancements to an existing business-to-business portal and other online services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMPROVE ORGANISATIONAL SUSTAINABILITY</td>
<td>SECURE SUSTAINABLE FUNDING</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>The 10-year budgets in order to best position RFA to achieve outcomes as articulated in the Auckland Plan and Statement of Intent have now been completed. RFA has submitted change proposals to the LTP consultation document to right size the annual operational funding from Auckland Council to reflect the operating environment as part of the Long Term Plan 2018-28.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIORITY</td>
<td>DELIVERABLE</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>PROGRESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| MAXIMISE EXTERNAL REVENUE    | RFA will continue to identify, develop and implement opportunities for increasing external revenue to minimize the cost to ratepayers of delivering activities that enhance Auckland’s cultural capital. | Ongoing | The 2017/18 budgets include an increase of external revenue by 21% (on actual 2017 results) and for external revenue to cover 72% of the organisation’s operational costs. Key revenue items which will have a significant bearing on the ability of RFA to meet its revenue targets include:  
- Ability to secure outdoor concerts.  
- The Bug Lab exhibition at Auckland.  
- Securing revenue at our key venues (Aotea Centre and Auckland Zoo) while there are significant capital works underway; and  
- Entry fees for international visitors to Auckland Art Gallery implemented in late January.  
  The actual results to date show that the revenue targets will not be met this year therefore further cost control measures are currently in place. |
| STRATEGIC PROCUREMENT        | Initiatives across RFA’s business divisions and with Auckland Council Group (where appropriate). | Ongoing | RFA continues to participate in Council group procurements where these add value to our business. This has included food, utilities, printing, professional and technical consultants and physical works contractors. |
## UNAUDITED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RFA Consolidated</th>
<th>YTD ACTUAL</th>
<th>YTD BUDGET</th>
<th>VAR $</th>
<th>VAR %</th>
<th>FULL YEAR ANNUAL PLAN</th>
<th>2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$000s</td>
<td>$000s</td>
<td>$000s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$000s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### OPERATIONAL

- **Fees and user charges:**
  - Auckland Art Gallery: 38,640, 44,632, (5,992), (13%), 55,001
  - Auckland Zoo: 2,053, 3,163, (1,110), (35%), 3,564
  - Auckland Conventions: 9,361, 11,097, (1,736), (16%), 14,280
  - Auckland Live: 7,081, 7,914, (833), (11%), 10,630
  - Auckland Stadiums: 10,254, 9,382, 872, 9%, 13,658
  - Corporate Services: 9,430, 12,606, (3,176), (25%), 11,675
  - NZ Maritime Museum: 372, 371, 1, 1%, 494
  - Grants and subsides: 306, 476, -30, 6%, 560
  - Other revenue: 4,553, 6,312, (1,759), (28%), 12,247

### Direct Revenue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>YTD ACTUAL</th>
<th>YTD BUDGET</th>
<th>VAR $</th>
<th>VAR %</th>
<th>FULL YEAR ANNUAL PLAN</th>
<th>2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$000s</td>
<td>$000s</td>
<td>$000s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$000s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Direct Expenditure

|                  | YTD ACTUAL | YTD BUDGET | VAR $ | VAR % | FULL YEAR ANNUAL PLAN | 2018 |
|------------------|------------|------------|-------|-------|                        |      |
|                  | $000s      | $000s      | $000s |       |                        |      |

### Net Direct Expenditure (Income)

|                  | YTD ACTUAL | YTD BUDGET | VAR $ | VAR % | FULL YEAR ANNUAL PLAN | 2018 |
|------------------|------------|------------|-------|-------|                        |      |
|                  | $000s      | $000s      | $000s |       |                        |      |

### Funding from Auckland Council

|                  | YTD ACTUAL | YTD BUDGET | VAR $ | VAR % | FULL YEAR ANNUAL PLAN | 2018 |
|------------------|------------|------------|-------|-------|                        |      |
|                  | $000s      | $000s      | $000s |       |                        |      |

### Revenue from vested assets

|                  | YTD ACTUAL | YTD BUDGET | VAR $ | VAR % | FULL YEAR ANNUAL PLAN | 2018 |
|------------------|------------|------------|-------|-------|                        |      |
|                  | $000s      | $000s      | $000s |       |                        |      |

### Other non-operating expense (income)

|                  | YTD ACTUAL | YTD BUDGET | VAR $ | VAR % | FULL YEAR ANNUAL PLAN | 2018 |
|------------------|------------|------------|-------|-------|                        |      |
|                  | $000s      | $000s      | $000s |       |                        |      |

### Net finance expense (income)

|                  | YTD ACTUAL | YTD BUDGET | VAR $ | VAR % | FULL YEAR ANNUAL PLAN | 2018 |
|------------------|------------|------------|-------|-------|                        |      |
|                  | $000s      | $000s      | $000s |       |                        |      |

### Depreciation and amortisation

|                  | YTD ACTUAL | YTD BUDGET | VAR $ | VAR % | FULL YEAR ANNUAL PLAN | 2018 |
|------------------|------------|------------|-------|-------|                        |      |
|                  | $000s      | $000s      | $000s |       |                        |      |

### Net losses (gains) on disposal of assets

|                  | YTD ACTUAL | YTD BUDGET | VAR $ | VAR % | FULL YEAR ANNUAL PLAN | 2018 |
|------------------|------------|------------|-------|-------|                        |      |
|                  | $000s      | $000s      | $000s |       |                        |      |

### Income tax

|                  | YTD ACTUAL | YTD BUDGET | VAR $ | VAR % | FULL YEAR ANNUAL PLAN | 2018 |
|------------------|------------|------------|-------|-------|                        |      |
|                  | $000s      | $000s      | $000s |       |                        |      |

### Net expenditure (income)

|                  | YTD ACTUAL | YTD BUDGET | VAR $ | VAR % | FULL YEAR ANNUAL PLAN | 2018 |
|------------------|------------|------------|-------|-------|                        |      |
|                  | $000s      | $000s      | $000s |       |                        |      |

### CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

|                  | YTD ACTUAL | YTD BUDGET | VAR $ | VAR % | FULL YEAR ANNUAL PLAN | 2018 |
|------------------|------------|------------|-------|-------|                        |      |
|                  | $000s      | $000s      | $000s |       |                        |      |

[1] Actual employee costs include direct payroll costs relating to event delivery. These are budgeted under ‘other operating expenses’

[2] Donated art works received by Auckland Art Gallery. These are not budgeted.

---

Regional Facilities Auckland Third Quarter Performance Report - Quarter Ended 31 March 2018
RFA OPERATIONAL

RFA finished the third quarter with an unfavourable net operational result of $3.4m against budget. The operational result excludes non-cash revenue and expenditure items. The “accounting” result shows a net direct expenditure of $23.1m, which is $2.8m / 14% unfavourable to budget.

Major year-to-date variances to budget are explained as follows:

Direct external revenue is $43.7m, which is $7.7m / 15% unfavourable to budget.

- Zoo commercial revenue is below budget by $1.7m due to less visitation which impacts associated revenues through food and beverage and retail shop sales. This year has also seen less than expected growth in the Zoo’s experience products, especially Safari Nights, and the Tawharanui schools education programme. The Zoo is in a period of major capital works with many of the animals unavailable and this has had a negative impact on patronage.

- Conventions revenue is below budget by $0.8m due to lower event revenue across all venues (except Aotea Centre) and lower commission revenue from the new catering contract that came into effect in October 2017. The previous legacy contract had higher commission share and an exclusivity payment arrangement which was not secured in the new contracts.

- Stadiums revenue is unfavourable to budget by $3.2m as a result of fewer concerts and festivals than planned. Two planned major concerts did not eventuate and there was one less Paul McCartney concert due to lower sales for the first concert. This directly impacted venue hire revenue, while lower ticket sales affected associated revenues such as catering and merchandise.

- Auckland Live has performed well in the first nine months with an increase in the level of commercial activity including higher ticket sales, resulting in $0.9m revenue favourable to budget. Unbudgeted events brought in combined $0.6m of unplanned revenue. Matilda the Musical had a successful season and closed ahead of budget by $0.2m.

- The international visitor admission charge at Auckland Art Gallery was introduced later than anticipated and will not meet the expected targets.

- Other revenue has declined both at the Gallery and the Zoo due to the difficulties in obtaining sponsorship from the corporate sector. The Corsini art exhibition attracted less sponsorship than anticipated, and funding pressures led to a constrained art exhibition programme thus providing fewer opportunities to attract sponsors.

Direct expenditure is $68.7m, which is favourable to budget by $2.8m / 4% as a result of lower costs associated with revenue (cost of sales) due to fewer major events and assisted by savings in employee costs.

- Employee-related costs are favourable to budget by $2.2m / 7% across the business as a result of deferred recruitment, staff turnover and the timing of business re-organisations.
Deferred recruitment has been a management decision to offset revenue shortfalls. However, this can impact business performance and increase staff health and safety risks as well as visitor security risks. Recruitment in most areas is in progress and staff costs are expected to rise in the last quarter.

- Marketing expenditure is also favourable to budget due to the timing of exhibitions and events and the savings when events have not been held. Auckland Conventions is closely managing costs to achieve financial targets. Auckland Live adopted the same approach in the first half of the year, although marketing spend increased in the summer season to promote community activities.
- Savings of $0.6m in costs for professional services, ICT and travel and entertainment has assisted with managing to budget and was also partially caused by project delays.
- Other expenditure and facilities management is $2.0m unfavourable to budget due to necessary investment into customer experience and safety initiatives and reactive (unplanned) maintenance works at Aotea Centre, Auckland Art Gallery, Western Springs Stadium and The Civic. This includes re-ciling the kauri surfaces at the Gallery and insurance claims relating to The Civic and Western Springs Stadium.

YEAR END FORECAST

RFA’s operational costs are met primarily through external revenue with the balance from Auckland Council’s operational funding. For the 2017/18 financial year, operational costs were budgeted to be met 28% from Council and 72% from external revenue.

With the lower than expected revenue offset in part by tighter cost control, the year-end forecasted operational position is expected to be approximately $4.9m unfavourable to budget.

While this result is disappointing, it reflects RFA’s operational environment where the most significant risk to achieving budgets was achieving revenue assumptions where external revenue is subject to a high degree of volatility and are cyclical in nature.

Due to the volatile and cyclical nature of external revenue, RFA cannot adequately forecast the year end position until the third quarter. As indicated at the Quarter 2 presentation to the Finance and Performance Committee meeting, the year-end position was forecasted to be unfavourable to budget due to external revenue pressures.

The organisation has now completed the formal forecast and is forecasting a negative variance of $4.9m for the year ending 30 June 2016.

The majority of this variance is due to:

- Market volatility, especially affecting revenue for Auckland Stadiums, Auckland Conventions, and Auckland Live;
- Less favourable catering arrangements for Auckland Conventions affecting both the exclusivity premium and commissions received by Conventions;
- Adverse weather and operating conditions continuing to have a significant impact on Zoo visitation.

The shortfall in revenue has been offset partially by cost control initiatives, delay of appointment to vacant roles, deferral of non-urgent property-related repairs and maintenance, deferral of ICT and People & Culture initiatives, deferral or cancellation of uncommitted free events, and deferral of advertising and marketing spend which will not impact this year’s revenue.

Management continues to identify further revenue opportunities, defer non-revenue generating programmes and exhibitions, or defer strategic investments into RFA’s core business to minimise the overall budget variance.

RFA CAPITAL

Capital expenditure is $26.6m, representing 51% of the funding allocated for this period. The main drivers for the lower spend are:

- Shared Services Facility for Auckland Town Hall and Actea Centre: Technical issues experienced in August 2017 have resulted in a five-month delay in the delivery of this project. The completion date is now June 2018.

- Actea Centre Refurbishment and Expansion: The detailed design for the expansion component went out for tender in April. The refurbishment component of this project is on track. Physical works began in February 2018 and the estimated completion date is February 2019.

- Auckland Zoo’s South-East Asia Precinct and Darwin’s cafe: A large construction project over multiple years covering eight zones. Works on the orangutan zone began in February 2018 and will be complete by February 2019. Darwin’s cafe construction is scheduled to commence in June 2018 and is expected to take three to four months.

- Zoo Administration Building: Budget constraints required design amendments, which will push the completion date out by one month to September 2018. Preliminary site works began in February 2018.

- Jamuna /Old Elephant House: The construction contract was awarded in March 2018, with physical works due to begin by the end of April 2018. Scheduled for completion by September 2018. The $1m budget underspend is due to delays in the design component.

The following projects have been completed to date in this financial year:

- Mt Smart Stadium Arena 1 projects:
  - Refurbishment of the corporate suites and toilet facilities and other interior improvements
  - Renewal of drainage and water main to prevent flooding
  - Waterproofing of the West Stand seating areas
- Construction and remediation of entry gates at Mt Smart
- Installation of ball retention fencing at Mt Smart Field 3.

At the request of Council, RFA has deferred approximately $12m of the 2017/18 capital programme as part of the overall Auckland Council Group requirements. RFA has forecast to deliver in the vicinity of $40m to $45m of this year’s capital programme.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES

RFA has an agreed set of performance measures and targets which form the basis for accountability for delivering our key strategic objectives and priorities. The framework for measuring key outcomes aligns to the measures agreed as part of the Long Term Plan 2015-2025 and Annual Plan 2017/18.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WHAT WE DO (LEVEL OF SERVICE)</th>
<th>HOW WE WILL MEASURE SUCCESS (PERFORMANCE MEASURE)</th>
<th>ANNUAL TARGET 2017/18</th>
<th>Mar 2018 YTD ACTUAL</th>
<th>PROGRESS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>We provide live arts and entertainment experiences for Aucklanders and visitors to our city: Leader of arts and entertainment events in New Zealand</td>
<td>Number of publicly available performing arts performances in Auckland Live venues include: Auckland Civic, Aotea Centre, Bruce Mason Centre</td>
<td>830</td>
<td>700</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visitor satisfaction with experiences at Auckland Live events venues include: Auckland Civic, Aotea Centre, Bruce Mason Centre</td>
<td>90%</td>
<td>90%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of patrons who believe Auckland Live provides them with a rich choice of arts and entertainment options</td>
<td>77%</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We bring people together and help provide identity through memorable stadium events</td>
<td>Number of commercial event days at stadiums venues include: Mt Smart Stadium, QBE North Harbour Stadium, Western Springs Stadium</td>
<td>441</td>
<td>335</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of community event days at stadiums (1) venues include: Mt Smart Stadium, QBE North Harbour Stadium, Western Springs Stadium</td>
<td>645</td>
<td>336</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visitor satisfaction with experiences at Auckland Stadium venues</td>
<td>82%</td>
<td>82%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total number of visitors to Auckland Zoo

731,500

533,425
Attachment A

Item 19

CONTRIBUTION TO MĀORI OUTCOMES

RFA’s Māori Engagement Strategy aims to enhance existing relationships with iwi and enter into business relationships in order to create meaningful engagement. This may create employment, and be either cost neutral or generate a profit, while positively increasing the visibility of iwi and enhancing the RFA brands.

The increased visibility of iwi in terms of a business, tourism and reputational perspective is consistent with the focus of the Independent Māori Statutory Board and Council’s Te Toa Taktinī approach.

RFA is committed to continuing to develop programmes and initiatives to support Māori visibility at regional facilities, support Māori businesses to engage with RFA, and support tikanga Māori cultural expression. These include Auckland Zoo’s Māori science programme, Auckland Art Gallery’s Māori Advisory Group, Auckland Art Gallery’s Lindauer exhibition, and Auckland Conventions’ support for the Tamaki Herenga Waka Festival on Anniversary Day.

As part of RFA’s overall renewals and capital works programme, bi-lingual signage and incorporation of Māori identity and Te Aranga design principals are being incorporated where appropriate in accordance with Auckland Council Group’s Te Reo Māori Framework.

RFA continues to build on our existing organisational capability in Te Reo and tikanga and to ensure that biculturalism is reflected in our everyday work practices.

Regional Facilities Auckland Third Quarter Performance Report for the quarter ending 31 March 2018
Page 124
These and other initiatives form part of RFA’s operations rather than specific and discrete projects, and align with the goals of RFA’s approved Māori Engagement Framework.

In 2017/18 RFA will review its Māori Engagement Strategy to ensure it is continuing to support RFA’s contributions to Māori outcomes. RFA is working with Auckland Council’s Te Waka Anga Mua ki Uta through their work in supporting development of Māori responsiveness plans across the group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INITIATIVE</th>
<th>CONTRIBUTION TO MĀORI OUTCOMES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Zoo regularly consults with a range of iwi with respect to planned animal translocations, to gain support for the zoo’s applications to receive or release native wildlife. The zoo also seeks iwi advice on, and assistance with, the appropriate tikanga associated with such animal movements and exhibit openings at the zoo. Auckland Zoo launched its Matarangi Māori education programme 1st July 2017. So far 600 participants have discovered relationships and connections between Aotearoa’s animals, plants, people, the things we do and our values, all from a Māori world view. On 20th December 2017 the Zoo opened Te Papa’s Bug Lab exhibition, which contains a number of stories and interpretation regarding native New Zealand insects and their significance from a matarangi Māori perspective. Since opening 55,000 visitors have seen Bug Lab. The Te Wāo Nui New Zealand species precinct has developed Māori stories and is continuing to enhance this significant component of the experience. This precinct is actively promoted to international visitors and includes bi-cultural signage.</td>
<td>Celebration of Auckland’s Māori identity as its point of difference in the world for its visitors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Auckland Art Gallery Toi o Tāmaki Māori advisory group, Haerewa, was established in 1994 to assist with the implementation of those aspects of the Gallery’s strategic plan relevant to Māori and to be an advisory and support group to Gallery management. Auckland Art Gallery Toi o Tāmaki touring exhibition Gottfried Lindauer: The Māori Portraits opened successfully in September at De Young Museum in San Francisco and continues until April. The Gallery is planning a blessing and small exhibition of the works to welcome them back to Tāmaki Makaurau. Curator Māori Art, Nigel Borell, in conjunction with the public engagement team coordinated and facilitated a project with artist Charlotte Graham (Ngāi Mutu, Ngāi Tai, Ngāi Teraho) as the Auckland Art Gallery’s presence at Tāmaki Herenga Waka Festival 2018 over the Auckland Anniversary weekend. Curator Māori Art, Nigel Borell, in conjunction with the Employee Engagement Forum has initiated and coordinated sessions for all staff with AUT Lecturer and Kaikōrero Dr. Valance Smith (Ngā Puh, Wakato) to offer staff pathways into te reo and tikanga Māori. Sessions held in the quarter included a marae visit and 3x waiata lessons to date. Learning and Outreach is continuing to support Māori youth with its activities. The team has also been working closely with Curator, Māori Art, Nigel Borell with a view to developing Māori taonga educational touch objects. An Outreach Educator, Jasmine Te Hira (Te Rarawa and Cook- Island-Māori decent) has recently been employed to work with the team and she will be connecting this year with kura kavaanga Māori and a range of secondary school Māori teaching units in creating a new outreach engagement strategy for 2019 with this sector. This year Waka Angamua, Auckland Council Māori Responsiveness Team have been advising as the forthcoming Learning and Outreach Programme has developed. The gallery is committed to having on display art that reflects Aotearoa’s bicultural identity including a range of work by Māori artists. Highlights on display currently include the exhibition ‘Charles F Goldie: Revealing the Painter and the Subject’. The Goldie paintings of Māori subjects are</td>
<td>As New Zealand’s leading visual art institution, it is Auckland Art Gallery’s Toi o Tāmaki role to showcase New Zealand art and culture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiative</td>
<td>Contribution to Māori Outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Among the most loved and admired works in the gallery’s collection. The planning for the forthcoming exhibitions, ‘Wi Taepa: Retrospective’ (celebrating the art of senior Māori clay artist Wi Taepa (April–September 2018) and the exhibition ‘Radical Beginnings’, celebrating the first generation of contemporary Māori art and artists of the 1950s (June 2018–June 2019). All exhibitions mentioned here are free to the public.</td>
<td>Celebration of Auckland’s Māori identity as its point of difference in the world for its visitors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Stadiums provides Māori cultural experiences at major events and continues to actively seek Māori events. Bi-cultural signage has been implemented at Auckland Stadiums in accordance with its regular renewals programme. A formal relationship exists between Mt Smart Stadium and the Tūranga Taonga o Tamaki Makaurau Trust, with whom ownership of the stadium resides. Stadiums Management have met with Auckland Council to negotiate the potential hosting of the 2021 Te Matatini Kapa Haka Aotearoa festival at Mt Smart Stadium. Management will present to Tamaki Kapa Haka executive team later this month opportunities Auckland Stadiums can offer in hosting this event.</td>
<td>Celebration of Auckland’s Māori identity as its point of difference in the world for its visitors. Understanding and recognition of Te Ao Māori.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Live’s Waitangi weekend activity for Summer in the Square was well received by patrons despite challenging weather. Rob Mokoraka performed his one man show Bro in the pouring rain to a dedicated audience, who engaged in post-show kai and discussion around the subject of mental health and the changes to be made as a community. Kids experienced the latest offering from Jamie McCaskill titled Māte &amp; the Mysterious Maunga and we closed the full Summer in the Square program with The Māori Sidesteps. Focus now turns to the Mataniki programme, to complement activations already in place on site and opportunities, this will include a light sculpture in Aotea Square and key Herald Theatre theatre projects.</td>
<td>Celebration of Auckland’s Māori identity as its point of difference in the world for its visitors. Understanding and recognition of Te Ao Māori.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Conventions during this quarter hosted the 2018 Tamaki Heritage Kapa Haka Festival 2018 at the ANZ Vector Events Centre. We offered the venue hire on a complimentary basis with only actual costs to be paid. Negotiations continued with Lisa Davis from Ngāti Whātua regarding a proposal for a cultural performance for a short lead Chinese group, unfortunately the group did not end up coming to Auckland. A cultural performance was the main highlight during the welcome function for the WCCLP convention held in February. This event hosted 1000 international and domestic delegates for 5 days.</td>
<td>Celebration of Auckland’s Māori identity as its point of difference in the world for its visitors. RFA embracing the benefits arising from economic partnerships with Māori.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hui Te Anau A Taangaroa, the NZ Maritime Museum understands that engagement of iwi is essential to its integrity as a kaitiaki of Aotearoa’s maritime heritage. This is reflected in our gifted Māori name, given to us by Ngāti Whātua-o-Orākei. We commit to weaving their perspectives and stories into the kete of the Museum. The Museum works with our Pae Arāhui, Dr Haere Williams, and iwi, to develop understanding and connection to Te Ao Māori throughout the Museum programme and operations. Examples of this include the advisory committee for the entire Museum programme focused on Tūwharetoa 250 as well as regular hui to incorporate Māori values across our exhibitions and programming. Through our Education programme, we have delivered tailored programmes to Kura Kāpua Māori. We work closely with the Te Toki Voyaging Trust to develop and deliver programmes beneficial to Māori education, and to provide a home for matauranga awa at the Museum; through our MOU the Museum provides a permanent home for the Trusts two waka houora. Hui Te Anau A Taangaroa recognises the need for increased engagement with Te Ao Māori and our obligations under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and looks for additional opportunities to increase this engagement.</td>
<td>Celebration of Auckland’s Māori identity as its point of difference in the world for its visitors. Understanding and recognition of Te Ao Māori.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LOCAL BOARD ENGAGEMENT

The Second Quarter Report to 31 December 2017 was distributed to all local boards in late February, and the engagement manager attended meetings of boards who placed the report on their agendas. The Director, Auckland Stadiums visited North Shore boards to talk about developments at QBE Stadium, and the Deputy Director, Auckland Live, reported on the Bruce Mason Centre at a meeting of the Takapuna-Devonport board.

Regular liaison continued with the Waitemata Local Board, including presentations from RFA directors on Western Springs Stadium, Auckland Live venues, and the New Zealand Maritime Museum. The board supported the developments at the Aotea Centre and requested regular updates, particularly in regard to access. The Directors, Auckland Zoo and Auckland Art Gallery will visit the board in June.

There was engagement involving the governance role of the Maungakiekie-Tamaki Local Board regarding Waikaraka Park, and of the Albert-Eden Local Board regarding backlighting the Zoo’s new sign on Great North Rd.

RISK MANAGEMENT

RFA’s Enterprise Risk Management Framework sets out the principles and process for risk management. Quarterly risk workshops are undertaken with each of RFA’s business units, recorded in RFA’s risk database and reported through to the RFA Board and the Health, Safety and Risk Committee on a quarterly basis. Any risks assessed as high are required to have mitigations identified and those are reported to the Board.

RFA’s Capital Projects Sub-Committee also provides the Board with appropriate oversight of projects considered high public interest or risk.

RFA is working with Auckland Council on the requested enhanced reporting of risks to Council’s Audit & Risk Committee.

No major changes have been made in the last quarter to RFA’s risk management, internal audit and external audit approaches. No new risks assessed as high have been identified since the last quarter.

RFA management addresses improvements identified in internal and external audit findings, and progress is reported to RFA’s Audit Committee. The current audit issues do not impose any
significant financial implications on the Auckland Council Group. Further, in accordance with the continuous disclosure requirement, there are no material items in this period that would require disclosure.
Chairperson's Report

File No.: CP2018/10360

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. To provide the Chairperson with an opportunity to update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues since last reported.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendations

a) That the Chairperson’s June 2018 report be received.

b) That the updated Board’s portfolios, their fields of activities, and member allocations to the portfolios (attachment B) be approved.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Chairperson's Report - June 2018</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Portfolio allocation update for Local Board Members</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Reserves Board minutes</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authoriser</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kim Lawgun - Democracy Advisor</td>
<td>Suzanne Weld - Acting Relationship Manager – Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chairperson’s Report – Kit Parkinson

Purpose of the report
1. To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues.

Recommendations
a) That the report be received.
b) That the updated Board’s portfolios, their fields of activities, and member allocations to the portfolios (attachment B) be approved.

Portfolio Lead: Parks and Reserves and Community Leases
Other (alternate portfolio holder): Environment

Other Appointments (Lead): Friends of Madills Farm Incorporated, Friends of Tahuna Torea Michaels Avenue Reserve Community Liaison Committee, Ngāti Whātu Ōrākei Reserves Board, Ōrākei Basin Advisory Group (Chair Oct 2017 to Oct 2018), Tāmaki Drive Protection Society, Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority

Other Appointments (Alternate): Mission Bay Business Association, Mission Bay-Kohimarama Residents Association Incorporated, East City Community Trust

Portfolio member allocations
2. Following recent changes in the Chair and Deputy Chairman roles, the Board has undertaken a review its portfolios, their fields of activities, and member allocations to the portfolios. The updated document is attached to this report for approval.

Residents’ concerns/issues
3. The Ōrākei Local Board office has fronted enquiries on:
Tree maintenance, many complaints about cleaning up after the storm we had a few weeks back (for example, branches and debris on the ground in many places), drain issues, flooding, road markings and parks maintenance. There has been issues with railing material on the AT and NZTA project widening the Cycle way and pedestrian footpath across Ōrākei Basin. Issues with AT’s new bus services starting in July, which appears to exclude some current school buses.

Activities: 5 May 2018 to 8 June 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 May</td>
<td>Ocean Event, Selwyn Reserve, Mission Bay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 May</td>
<td>Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) informal hearing for Ōrākei Local Board Ward Councillor, Ōrākei Local Board Chairman and Deputy Chairman meeting Agencia run through for Extraordinary meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 May</td>
<td>Meeting with Ōrākei Basin Advisory Group Chair Auckland Transport update</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9 May  
Joint workshop: Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority and Finance and Performance Committee
Orākei Basin Advisory Group meeting
Remuera Night Market

10 May  
Chair / Deputy Chair meeting
Orākei Local Board Workshop
Orākei Local Board Business Meeting

11 May  
Platina Reserve Remuera meeting

12 May  
Governing Body consultation drop in session

14 May  
Agenda run through
Local Board Chairs’ Forum
St Heliers Village Association

15 May  
Parks Portfolio – CS
Parks Portfolio – CF
Leases Portfolio
Site visit to Waiauranga Reserve
Tahunarua Torea community meeting

16 May  
Finance and performance Committee workshop

17 May  
Orākei Local Board Business Meeting

18 May  
Site visit of reserve with Albert-Eden Local Board member

21 May  
Meeting with Remuera Residents Association Chair
Elserslie Residents Association

22 May  
Auckland Transport update
Orākei Point update

23 May  
America’s Cup update
Presentation to Albert-Eden Local Board

24 May  
Chair – Deputy Chairman meeting
Communications update
Orākei Local Board Workshop
Mission Bay / Kohimarama Residents Association meeting

25 May  
Leadership for Local Board Leaders – Leading others
Orākei Basin site visit

26 May  
Site visit – Waiauaranga Reserve Frisbee Golf Course

27 May  
Stonefields market
Planting Day at Madills Farm (viewing only)

28 May  
Team meeting regarding new processes
Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority Hui

29 May  
Auckland Transport meeting – St Heliers

31 May  
Meeting with Ngati Whatua Orākei CEO
Orākei Local Board Workshop

5 June  
Agenda run through
Meeting with Relationship Manager
Meeting regarding Orākei Basin
Mission Bay Business Association

6 June  
Michaels Avenue Reserve Group meeting

7 June  
Meeting with Engagement Advisor
Inspect new office renovations in Meadowbank
Orakei Local Board Workshop
Orakei Local Board Extraordinary Meeting

8 June
Auckland Transport Quarterly briefing with local board members

Project Updates - Parks and Reserves
Medills Farm number 5 field sand carpeting

4. Three months in and this is almost ready for playing on (by juniors). It should be open the first week of term 3.

Shore Road Carpark

5. This project is nearing completion and will now allow us to develop the last three playing fields at this reserve, opening late June 2018.
Vandalism at Shore Road Reserve
6. A vehicle has been driven onto the reserve and has cut up the grass beside the new cricket nets. New bollards are to be installed to stop this from occurring.

Leases

Lease signed for New Local Board Office
7. Staff have concluded negotiations and signed a lease for the new Local Board office at 25 Meadowbank Road, Meadowbank. This was the old doctor’s rooms’ and will be a superb location with street frontage in the heart of Ōrākei Ward.

Lease team advancing Auckland Hockey Lease negotiations
8. Planning and consenting for the two new Olympic class hockey pitches within the Colin Maiden Park portion of the Ngahue Sports Precinct are advancing.

Ōrākei Tennis Club
9. A new lease document has been presented to the club for signing. Members visited the club, which has one of the most beautiful views of the Waitemata Harbour of any Tennis Club.

Mayor and Governing Body

Governing Body Member - Ōrākei Ward
10. Our Governing Body member, Desley Simpson has been very active promoting the needs of the Local Board area during the Council’s budget process for 2018/2019. The Board has been able to successfully lobby to have more investment into the Ōrākei Ward than we have ever received before. The final Budget has not yet been signed off; we will include the list of items in the next report.

Constituent Clinics
11. Cr Desley Simpson has been running some constituent clinics from our two libraries while the Local Board office has been located in Albert Street. With the imminent opening of our new office in Meadowbank, we will be able to run combined clinics on a more regular basis from these offices.
Community Awareness
Michaels Avenue Reserve Community Liaison Committee

12. Meeting held, sound walls have been completed and are working. Sound engineers will be
modelling effects on neighbours to determine if any further sound proofing is required. All
users on site are looking at installing a new combined composting plant to minimise waste
and produce compost for the Steiner School gardens which adjoin the reserve.

Ngāti Whāitu Ōrākei Reserves Board

13. Meeting Minutes are attached (attachment C). Planning for Pourewa Valley Master Plan is
underway, this should integrate well with Kepa Bush and Selwyn Bush and enable walking
tracks to join up through all three.

Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority

14. Missed last hui due to back problems.

Attachments
- Portfolio allocation update for Local Board Members
- Ngāti Whāitu Ōrākei Reserves Board Minutes

Signatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Kit Parkinson – Chairperson, Ōrākei Local Board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>8 June 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks &amp; Reserves: Kit &amp; Colin / Carmel</td>
<td>Environment: Toni / Colin &amp; Troy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suzanne &amp; Hayley</td>
<td>Hayley &amp; Suzanne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Parks Work Programme</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services Work Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Parks Work Programme</td>
<td>Clean water programmes/projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Recreation Work Programme</td>
<td>Ecological restoration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leisure Work Programme</td>
<td>Tamaki River protection (Environmental Forum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks Management Plans implementation</td>
<td>Environmental Education for Sustainability Programme (Envschools)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Landing</td>
<td>Watercare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobson Bay Action Plan</td>
<td>Civil Defence &amp; Emergency Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community facilities; Parks renewals Work Programme</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Arts and Libraries: Colin / Toni    | Economic Development: Ros / David | Transport: Carmel / Ros & Toni |
| Suzanne & Hayley                    | Hayley                          | Hayley                    |
| Arts and Culture line items in the Arts, Community and Events Work Programme H | Local economic development (ATEED) Work Programme | Local transport and parking issues and feedback |
| Libraries (facilities and services) S | Business Improvement Districts (BIDs) Local Economic Development Initiatives | Auckland Transport Capital Fund Work Programme |
| Libraries Work Programme S          | Business Associations (Ellerslie, Remuera, St Heliers, BID, Mission Bay) |                           |
| Library renewal line items in the Community Facilities Renewals Work Programme S | Visitor Strategy |                           |
|                                   | Economic Development Plan      |                           |

| Resource Consenting and Regulatory: Troy / Colin & David | Events, Landowner Approvals & Leases: Kit / David | Heritage: Colin / Troy |
| Suzanne                                             | Hayley & Suzanne                | Suzanne                 |
| Resource consents                                   | Local events permit feedback H  | Local place –making street environment |
| Bylaws and regulatory (incl compliance and liquor licensing) | Events line items in the Arts, Community and Events Work Programme H | Heritage (incl. heritage signage) |
|                                                     | Local events H                  | ANZAC Day                |
|                                                     | Landowner consents              |                         |
|                                                     | Community facilities; Leases Work Programme |                         |

| Communications: Chairman (by statute) |                                            |
| Jane                                 |                                            |
| Communications                        |                                            |
| Relationship with Stakeholders        |                                            |
Minutes of a meeting of the Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Reserves Board held in the Ōrākei Marae, 59b Kitemoana Street, Ōrākei, Auckland on Monday, 12 February 2018 at 5:02pm.

PRESENT

Chairperson
Sharon Hawke

Deputy Chairperson
Cr Desley Simpson, JP
Mr Renata Blair
Cr Linda Cooper, JP

Members
Mr Kit Parkinson

ABSENT

Mr Grant Hawke

ALSO PRESENT

St Heliers Bay Pony Club
Michelle Wilson
Robynn O’Brien
Siacey Greig

Treasurer
President
Member

IN ATTENDANCE

Jane Aickin
Rangimarie Hunia
Andrew Brown
Kym Jones
Xanthe White
Maea Petherick

Paeurungi Te Waka Tai-ranga-whenua
Chief Executive Officer Whai Maia Ltd
Planning Manager, Whai Maia Ltd
Lead Financial Advisor
Landscape Architect Whai Maia Ltd
Senior Governance Advisor
Item 20

Attachment C
Adjournment of Meeting
Resolution number NGA/2018/1
MOVED by Cr L Cooper, seconded by Member R Blair:
That the Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Reserves Board:
  a) agree to adjourn the meeting at 5.07 until 6.09 pm.
CARRIED
 The meeting adjourned at 5.07pm and reconvened at 6.09 pm.

1 Apologies
Resolution number NGA/2018/2
MOVED by Deputy Chairperson D Simpson, seconded by Member K Parkinson:
That the Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Reserves Board:
  a) accept the apology from Member G Hawke for absence.
CARRIED

2 Declaration of Interest
There were no declarations of interest.

3 Confirmation of Minutes
Resolution number NGA/2018/3
MOVED by Deputy Chairperson Cr D Simpson, seconded by Member R Blair:
That the Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Reserves Board:
  a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Monday, 13 November 2017, including the confidential section, as a true and correct record.
CARRIED

4 Extraordinary Business
Pursuant to Standing Order 2.4.6, the meeting agreed to receive three verbal updates relating to general business of the board - waste management, tourism operations, liquor ban on Okahu Bay Domain and beach – for the reason that the next meeting is in April and an action is required tonight.

The verbal updates would be considered at Item10: – Consideration of Extraordinary Items.

5 Minutes of the Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Reserves Board meeting, 13 November 2017
The minutes were confirmed at Item 3.
8 General Update

Xanthe White, Landscape Architect Whai Maia Ltd, updated the Ngati Whatau Orakei Reserves Board on the Okahu Rākau Nursery Pourewa Development and tabled a powerpoint presentation.

A copy of the powerpoint - Okahu Rākau Nursery Pourewa Development - has been placed on the official copy of the minutes and is available on the Auckland Council website as a minutes attachment.

Note: Representatives of the St Heliers Bay Pony Club entered the meeting. The Chairperson, with agreement of the meeting, accorded precedence to Item 6: St Heliers Bay Pony Club – Presentation.

6 St Heliers Bay Pony Club - Presentation

Member R Blair welcomed the representatives from the St Heliers Bay Pony Club on behalf of the Ngati Whataua Orakei Reserves Board.

Representatives of the St Heliers Bay Pony Club tabled a document, St Heliers Bay Pony Club lease proposal, in support of their presentation. A copy of the document has been placed on the official copy of the minutes and is available on the Auckland Council website as minutes attachment A of Item 6: St Heliers Bay Pony Club presentation.

The motion was put in parts.

Resolution number NGA/2018/4

MOVED by Deputy Chairperson D Simpson, seconded by Cr L Cooper:

That the Ngati Whatau Orakei Reserves Board:

a) thank the representatives of the St Heliers Bay Pony for their attendance.

CARRIED

Resolution number NGA/2018/5

MOVED by Member K Parkinson, seconded by Deputy Chairperson D Simpson:

That the Ngati Whatau Orakei Reserves Board:

b) receive and note the update from the St Heliers Bay Pony Club on the end of their lease on Pourewa Creek Recreation Reserve

c) noting that the Chairperson will responded to the St Heliers Bay Pony Club.

CARRIED

Attachments

A. 12 February 2018 - Item 6: St Heliers Bay Pony Club presentation

Note: The meeting returned to item 8: General Update.
8 General Update

The motion was put in parts.

Resolution number NGA/2018/6

MOVED by Chairperson S Hawke, seconded by Member R Blair:

That the Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Reserves Board:

a) note that the previously reported over allocation of the 2017/18 operational budget has been addressed by reducing the unscheduled maintenance budget ($30,000) and adding a budget for events revenue ($2,639)

b) note that the capital budget of $245,000 allocated to the nursery development at Pourewa has been offset by reallocating all funds from the Pou stage II project ($200,000) and reallocating some funds ($45,000) from the Mahuhu ki te Rangi waka housing project

c) delegate decision making responsibility to the Technical Officer of Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Whai Maia Ltd for amending point 2 and the map of the concessionaire guidelines and determining a minor reconfiguration of the fence line, redesign of the fence style and other ancillary landscaping matters to accommodate concessionaires in the vicinity of the tourism kiosk

d) request that the future fence design should continue to act as a barrier to vehicles while being visually unobtrusive and providing for easy/barrier free pedestrian access onto the Whenua Rangatira

e) note that the nature of the concessionaire area and concessionaire activity is temporal and can be readily changed in the future as greater clarity on the development of tourism activity on the Whenua Rangatira is gained through the master planning process

CARRIED

Resolution number NGA/2018/7

MOVED by Member K Parkinson, seconded by Chairperson S Hawke:

That the Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Reserves Board:

f) approve a maximum additional funding of $6,000 for the Atkin Ave naturalization works due to an increase in tenders to be funded from the capital budget allocated in 2018/19

g) approve a maximum additional funding of $5,000 for the recreational facilities project for build and installation to be funded from the capital budget allocated in 2018/19

CARRIED

Note: Pursuant to Standing Order 1.8.3, Member R Blair requested that his abstention from voting on clauses f) and g) be recorded.

Attachments
A 12 February 2018 - Ngati Whatua Orakei Reserves Board - Item 8: General Update: presentation Okahu Rakau Nursery Pourewa Development
7 **Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Financial Plan 2018-28**

Resolution number NGA/2018/8

MOVED by Cr L Cooper, seconded by Member R Blair:

That the Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Reserves Board:

a) adopt the Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Reserves Board Financial Plan, 2018-2018, dated February 2018, as circulated under separate cover.

b) receive the presentation given to the Mayor on 30 January 2018.

c) delegate the Chair to present the Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Reserves Board Financial Plan 2018-28 to the Auckland Council Finance and Performance Committee or Governing Body as part of Auckland Council’s 10-Year Budget process.

CARRIED

**Attachments**


9 **Events update**

Resolution number NGA/2018/9

MOVED by Member R Blair, seconded by Cr L Cooper:

That the Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Reserves Board:

a) retrospectively endorse the Waitangi Day Festival

b) approve funding of $5,000 for the mauri tent used to interpret the history of the Whenua Rangatira

c) note that the contribution of $5,000 for the mauri tent is in line with available budget provision and previous years’ contributions

CARRIED

10 **Consideration of Extraordinary items**

Pursuant to Standing Orders 2.4.6 the board agreed to receive a verbal update on the following topics in relation to Okahu Bay Domain and Beach:

- waste management
- tourism operators
- liquor ban

Resolution number NGA/2018/10

MOVED by Member R Blair, seconded by Deputy Chairperson D Simpson:

That the Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Reserves Board:

a) that a request go to the Orakei Local Board, as the regulatory decision maker, to place a total liquor ban upon Okahu Bay beach.

CARRIED
Whakawātea

Member R Blair closed the meeting.

8.47 pm

The Chairperson thanked Members for their attendance and attention to business and declared the meeting closed.

CONFIRMED AS A TRUE AND CORRECT RECORD AT A MEETING OF THE NGĀTI WHĀTU A ORĀKEI RESERVES BOARD HELD ON

DATE:........................................................................................................

CHAIRPERSON:......................................................................................
Board Member Report - Carmel Claridge

File No.: CP2018/10391

Purpose of the report
1. To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues.

Recommendations
a) That the report be received.
b) That the Ōrākei Local Board formally endorse its feedback to Auckland Transport on the following matters:
   i. Bus Layovers in Mission Bay and St Heliers
   ii. Proposed Intersection upgrade Felton Matthew Avenue/ St Johns Rd.
c) That the Ōrākei Local Board request that Auckland Transport install Broken Yellow Lines on one side of Hilltop Street, Remuera, and at the intersection of Hilltop Street and Maungarei Rd, Remuera.

Portfolio Lead: Environment and Transport
Other (alternate portfolio holder): Parks and Reserves, Community Leases

Environment

Newmarket Stream Restoration Project:
This project funded in conjunction with the Waitematā Local Board continues to flourish. Residents involved are reaching to schools and wider community to get involved. A copy of their most recent newsletter and Stream Report is attached.

Eastern Songbird Project:
Another initiative in the Environment space that is going from strength to strength is the Eastern Songbird Project. Although the Songbird project itself has a stipulated geographical area, residents across the wider Ward have been keen to get involved in pest trapping on private property. Alan Minson from the project has so far made presentations to the Mission Bay Kohimarama Residents' Association at their recent AGM and the Stonefields Residents with traps available. There is also a Free Rat Trap handout outside the St Heliers Library scheduled for 10am on Saturday June 23rd. Alan is also booked for the upcoming Meadowbank St Johns Residents' Association meeting on Tuesday June 12th. It is crucial to get people living alongside the bush area on both sides of the Pourewa Valley to get involved. This all augers well for the extension of the Eastern Songbird Project across the entire Ward.

Waiatarua Reserve Site Visit:
To get a better understanding of the current operational management of the Waiatarua Wetlands, I organized a meeting on site with Healthy Waters staff and representatives from Council contractors currently responsible for maintaining the storm water infrastructure and waterways in the Reserve. Their area of responsibility for upkeep includes the weirs, culverts, silt traps, and perimeter waterways, but does not extend to the grassed sections, or planting.

Assurances were received from both Council staff and contractors that the Wetlands are functioning as they should be as a natural storm water catchment and treatment facility. Silt traps are reported to be inspected, and if necessary cleared on a weekly basis. The course canals
running through the Reserve from near the Grand Drive entrance to the mid-section of the Wetlands were cleared of debris and silt last year. This is a major exercise requiring the silt to be removed from the floor of the waterway, taken off-site by truck, treated, and then discharged to landfill. This will need to be repeated within the next five years.

During the autumn storm events in Auckland a number of trees were blown over and have fallen into the perimeter waterway – therefore becoming the responsibility of Healthy Waters rather than Community Facilities. We were told these trees have already been logged and scheduled for removal. Noxious weeds along the waterways are treated by targeted spraying. The evidence of native fish species and eels easily visible in the waterways indicate a reasonably healthy ecosystem.

Specific areas were identified as being optimal sites for further planting. These sites were identified according to the value the additional planting would have on stream shading to help keep water temperature cool. Some existing plants are nearing the end of their natural life and need replacing. As part of the work on the new Waiaatarua Plan these sites need to be listed - and recommendations for species incorporated so there is a document for staff and community groups to refer to for future Community Planting days.

**Transport**

**Board Feedback to Auckland Transport:**

The Board provided feedback on the following this month: (as attached)

- Felton Matthew Ave/ St Johns Rd Intersection Improvements
- Proposed Bus Layovers – Mission Bay and St Heliers

**Broken Yellow Lines Installation:**

There appears to be a lack of consistency in the circumstances in which Auckland Transport propose Broken yellow lines (BYL) installation within the Ward. I have requested information on whether or not there is a policy followed and any helpful guidelines so that Board members may be better informed when approached by residents either requesting or objecting to BYL installation.

**Hilltop Crescent Parking Issues:**

Apart from visits from enforcement officers the congestion, illegal parking, and blocked driveway access issues continue unabated in Hilltop Street. Admittedly this problem is limited to the times when there are games or training at the College Rifles Sports Ground. However, the response from Auckland Transport to date has not been sufficient to make any difference to the ongoing problems at this location. The site was being evaluated for the installation of ‘hockey stick’ lines to help prevent parking over driveways but no further information has been received by me on this. I am continuing to liaise with a resident who coordinates the neighbour’s responses. It is the residents’ view, and one which I share, that this matter is one of safety and that Auckland Transport assessment of this location for broken yellow line treatment needs to be done at the times the problems occur in order to get an accurate picture of the dangerous traffic and pedestrian movements.

**Stonefields Berm Improvements:**

Auckland Transport have no objection to Stonefields residents fixing and repainting the existing structures on the grass berms, or dealing with the current maintenance issues such as weed growth in the planter boxes. This potential project is currently being discussed by the Stonefields Residents’ Association as something they may be able to work on together with the Mens’ Shed group in Waiaatarua Reserve.

**Update on Pedestrian Refuges – St Johns Rd:**

In response to the OLB resolution passed last month asking for Auckland Transport to investigate the installation of pedestrian refuges on the stretch of St Johns Rd that runs from the Meadowbank Mall to Truman St, I have been advised that preliminary work is already underway to
facilitate the installation of two refuges along this busy strip of road. Works are not scheduled until the 2109/2020 works programme, and the Board does have the option of bringing the work forward with the cost to be met by us out of our Local Transport Capital Fund. The ROC for each refuge is $60,000.

**Activities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7th May</td>
<td>Presentation to AT – OLB feedback on Regional Land Transport Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th May</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th May</td>
<td>Chairman/Deputy Chairman Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15th May</td>
<td>Community Facilities Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17th May</td>
<td>OLB Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18th May</td>
<td>Auckland 10 Year Budget Advocacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21st May</td>
<td>ArtEerslie Judging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22nd May</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23rd May</td>
<td>Attendance at C&amp;R 80th AGM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24th May</td>
<td>Chairman/Deputy Chairman Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25th May</td>
<td>Attendance Full Day Leadership Course – Kura Kanawa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26th May</td>
<td>Attendance at Quiz Night – Selwyn College Fundraiser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27th May</td>
<td>Attendance at Community Planting Day – Madills Farm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29th May</td>
<td>On site meeting – AT to discuss proposed Polygon St Bus layover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31st May</td>
<td>OLB Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th June</td>
<td>Agenda Run Through for Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th June</td>
<td>OLB Extraordinary Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ellerslie Business Association – Judging Rubbish Bin Art Competition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Newmarket stream newsletter</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Newmarket stream report</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board feedback: Bus layovers - Mission Bay and St Heliers</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board feedback: Felton Matthew Avenue intersection</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Photographs</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Signatory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Carmel Claridge - Ōrākei Local Board Member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>11 June 2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
From the Deck
Newmarket Stream Restoration Project

Time line
You too can help!

March: Access completed to stream
Thanks to working bee on March 28th,
we have access to the stream
via Nelson Close, Ada St (the Hansen),
and Middletos Rd.

April: The major events
Contractor will spray morning glory, our
major weed pest.

Rat wipeout: Distribution of traps,
bait stations and baits from Hansen.

May/June/July:
Working bees for a decision
Help help help all hands on deck to keep
the stream stable and the weeds away through
intergrove planting of native quick growing manukas
and wairakas.

All year: Bird counts
Watch for our emails and fliers
notifying dates. Small or (below) with
spares.

Contacts
Chelsee Neverman, Gecko NZ Trust Facilitator – nev.chelsee@gmail.com
Henny Hansen, From the Deck – pjhansen48@gmail.com
Carole Davies, From the Deck - carolejdavies@gmail.com
Susan Buckland - Pest trap recording - susan.buckland@xtra.co.nz
Annabelle Coulwell - Bird Count Recording - annieclive@xtra.co.nz
ACTION ALONG THE STREAM

We’re kicking things up a few notches! This autumn we’ll be combating the weeds in our backyards and along the stream. From The Deck has been in touch with several contractors to help with clearing weeds and creating an easy access path in the Swinton Close community space. In April, May, June we’ll be having working bees to help with weeding and replanting. Replanting is particularly important for maintaining stability of our stream banks and preventing weeds growing again.

PEST TRAPPING AND BAITING

We’re cracking down on pests to bring the birds back to our inner city oasis! Our neighbours have found unwanted furry foes (think rats and possums) scurrying around their bush. Pests harm flora and fauna around the stream and detract from its potential to support our native plants and animals.

How can you help?

Penny Hansen has pest traps ready for purchase. Our goal is to have everyone in the neighbourhood setting traps in several ‘pulses’ throughout the year. To arrange a trap for yourself please contact Penny, or to find out more ask your Gecko Facilitator, Chelsea.

But wait, there’s more!

We want to keep track of how many pests we are trapping so that we can monitor improvements over time. Susan Buckland has volunteered to be our ‘Deputy Rat Monitor’, in charge of recording what has been caught. If you catch anything, record what it, when it was caught, and let her know!

BIRD COUNTS

Bird Counts are a great way to monitor the ecological improvements throughout the work with our stream and the surrounding environment. As pest numbers go down bird numbers will hopefully go up!

How can you help?

All you need is five minutes once a month! Go out to your back yard or deck and record all the birds you can see or hear. We can email charts to help. Please contact Annabelle Coulwell who has volunteered to record our bird counts or, to find out more, ask your Gecko Facilitator, Chelsea. Pass your bird counts on to Annabelle and we’ll be able to have a neighbourhood wide track of how our bird life is improving. All contact details on page 1).
STREAM HEALTH

At the Spring Gathering many of you said you wanted an investigation into the current condition of the stream. In November 2017 Brett Stansfield of Environment Impact Assessments Ltd, conducted a survey into the water quality and ecological health of the Newmarket Stream. This assessment was very useful in clarifying our starting point and what areas we need to work on.

What did we discover?

- The stream is home to a population of native banded kokopu. The gravel and cobbled stream bed, as well as the shading from trees and plants along the stream create a good habitat for invertebrates and fish.
- Micro-invertebrate communities found in the stream are signs of an extremely polluted and degraded stream.
- Water quality significantly improved after a night of rain, including improvements to water clarity, temperature, concentrations of dissolved oxygen and specific conductivity (These are used as an indicator of pollutants in the water column).

Brett suggests that increasing the amount of water in the stream, will work to improve its ecological health. Although this is a long-term goal, with the whole neighbourhood involved this could be achieved within a few years. Brett’s suggestions for increasing the baseflow include supplementing the stream with town-supplied water, groundwater pumping or installing stormwater detention devices such as rain tanks or wetlands on your property to allow stormwater to flow directly into your stream rather than being piped away.

To receive a copy of Brett’s full report contact Chelsea or Polly from Gecko NZ Trust (contact details below).

Our stream’s history

Over the past few months Gecko has been researching the local ecology and history of the Newmarket stream. Our aim is to provide the community with tools and knowledge to care for their environment and grow the network of support for the stream (many hands make light work!). We’ll be sending this out for everyone to see shortly, but in the meantime, here are some of the exciting discoveries we’ve made:

- Before European settlement, a large section of Newmarket was a swamp that drained into a beautiful ‘romantic’ waterfall at the head of the gully.
- Ornate skinks live along the stream including the sections in Newmarket Park and Ayr St Reserve.
- Large scale ecological projects have already taken place in the area, including the Newmarket Park restoration and removal of the old, polluting sewer pipe which ran through Hobson Bay.
- Research by Gecko Trust.
The native banded kokopu found during the water assessment.

Photo: K Hayhurst, 2017.
Ecological Values of A Small Newmarket Stream

PREPARED BY ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENTS LTD
Attachment B

Item 21

Broken text due to image quality.
# Table of Contents

- INTRODUCTION ........................................................................................................ 2
- METHODS .................................................................................................................. 2
- RESULTS .................................................................................................................... 4
- HABITAT QUALITY ...................................................................................................... 4
- MACROINVERTEBRATE COMMUNITIES ....................................................................... 5
- FISH COMMUNITIES ................................................................................................... 8
- WATER QUALITY ........................................................................................................ 10
- DISCUSSION ............................................................................................................... 14
- LITERATURE CITED ................................................................................................... 15
Executive Summary

This report provides a summary of the water quality and ecological characteristics of a small first order stream located near Newmarket Auckland.

On Saturday 18 November a site visit was made to the stream during which on site water quality measurements and ecological sampling was undertaken. The sampling reveals that during base flow conditions, the stream has particularly poor water quality and an invertebrate community characteristic of severely polluted water. Approximately 8mm of rain fell overnight and on Sunday 19 November repeat water quality sampling was undertaken. This small amount of rainfall had raised flow from approximately 0.7 l/s to 2.6 l/s resulting in dramatic improvements in water temperature, dissolved oxygen concentrations, electrical conductivity and water clarity.

Fish traps that had been set over night showed that the lower reach of the Newmarket Stream contains a healthy population of native banded kokopu galaxiid fish (*Galaxias fasciatus*).

The stream provides good habitat for aquatic biota, with a gravel/cobble streambed confined within a sinuous channel that provides a good frequency of riffle, run and pool habitat. Riparian cover provides good shading to the stream as well as plenty of allochthonous inputs to the stream from which biofilms can grow and provide food and habitat for invertebrates and fish.

The water quality and resident biota of the stream would improve dramatically if more baseflow were present in the stream. Raising baseflow to the stream could be achieved by a number of methods including augmenting the stream with town supply water or a groundwater pump, and installing rain tanks to each house within the catchment that provided a slow trickle feed of water back to the stream. Baseflow could also be improved if a small wetland was created towards the headwaters of the stream. This would enable peak flows to be absorbed into the wetland that would provide a slow release of water while also filtering any stormwater derived contaminants before being discharged back to the stream. Some vacant land is potentially available for this purpose that is in shared private ownership of a number of houses.

The stream is referred to as the Newmarket Stream in this report; however there is a strong likelihood that local tangata whenua will be able to identify the original name of this stream.
INTRODUCTION

The Newmarket Stream is a small first order stream that flows in a southeast – northwest direction and discharges to sea at Ōrākei Basin. The stream has a gravel/cobble substrate that is confined within a sinuous stream channel and has a diversity of habitat types such as woody debris, undercut banks, root mats, cobbles etc. that provide habitat for aquatic macroinvertebrates and fish.

The stream lies within a small urban (0.241 km²) catchment that has a high degree of imperviousness (>80%) resulting in low baseflow conditions (0.7 l/sec) that quickly rise when rain falls. The low volume of water in the stream means that it is particularly sensitive to any urban contaminants entering the stream, as there is little volume to dilute any contaminants received by stormwater pipes. The stream is also easily warmed by solar inputs during the day due to its small size.

In November 2017 Gecko NZ Trust engaged Environmental Impact Assessments Limited to conduct a survey of the Newmarket Stream to gain a better understanding of its water quality and ecological characteristics.

This report provides a summary of water quality and ecology investigations that were conducted over the weekend of November 17/18 2017. The field surveys were conducted with local residents who enjoyed participating and learning more about their local stream.

METHODS

On Saturday November 17, a site survey was conducted behind number 10 Ada Street Remuera that is referred to as the upstream site (see figure 1). Local residents attended the survey and helped with recording data and participating in water clarity measurements. Onsite measurements of turbidity, water clarity, water temperature, dissolved oxygen, % saturation dissolved oxygen, specific conductivity and pH were made using a water clarity tube, a YSI pro plus hand held dissolved oxygen meter and a portable Hach 2100Q Turbidimeter. In addition to this a stream habitat survey (SEV method) was undertaken as well as setting of fish traps and macroinvertebrate sampling. Water flow was estimated by using a bucket and stop watch at a small waterfall of the creek. Five replicate measurements were taken to gauge the accuracy of the gauging.

Only 2 G minnow traps were set at this upstream site as there was insufficient volume of water to set fyke nets.

A survey was then repeated further downstream towards Middleton Rd (see figure 1). Stream flow was not measured at this site however all other measurements were undertaken. Two G minnow traps and one fyke net were set to trap fish and macroinvertebrate sampling and a habitat assessment were also undertaken.
Figure 1: Monitoring sites and stormwater infrastructure within the Newmarket Stream
The two monitoring sites were surveyed on Sunday November 18 and any fish captured in the traps were identified, measured and released back to the water. Sites were revisited at a similar time of morning to ensure any natural diurnal variability of water quality analytes was accounted for.

Upon return to the office all macroinvertebrates captured were identified to MCI (macroinvertebrate community index) level and entered into an Excel macro (using excel version 14.7.3 for Mac) to calculate the macroinvertebrate community index score. Invertebrates were preserved in ethanol and stored in vials that were shown to the residents on the second day of the stream survey.

A GIS desktop study of the catchment was also undertaken using QGIS version 2.18 on a PC. A stormwater infrastructure layer was downloaded from Auckland Council’s geomaps web site that was then imported to QGIS to view where within the catchment stormwater pipes discharged to the Newmarket Stream. The QGIS analysis also enabled the assessment of catchment size and imperviousness using the QGIS measuring tool. Site coordinates were also imported to QGIS to view where the monitoring sites were in relation to the overall stream catchment.

RESULTS

HABITAT QUALITY

The SEV habitat assessment form provides for a categorical value (maximum = 20) to be assigned to each of 5 habitat characteristics (aquatic habitat abundance, aquatic habitat diversity, hydrologic heterogeneity, channel shade and riparian vegetation integrity). This habitat assessment is used extensively throughout Auckland and is a component of the stream ecological valuation methodology.
Figure 2: Habitat quality of the Newmarket Stream

Figure 2 shows that the habitat scores assigned to the two monitoring sites are very similar. The higher aquatic habitat abundance score for the downstream site was primarily due to a more stable stream channel while the higher aquatic habitat diversity and hydrological heterogeneity at the upstream site was due to the presence of pool habitat with small water falls that were less prevalent downstream. Channel shading and riparian vegetation integrity was generally higher at the downstream site owing to a more stable ‘established’ presence of riparian plants with a greater degree of shading. Overall the two sites scored very similarly with a total score of 70 for upstream and 72 for downstream.

MACROINVERTEBRATE COMMUNITIES

The macroinvertebrate communities at both sites represented a degraded environment reflective of severe pollution (MCI<80). Oligochaete worms were most prevalent followed by midge larvae and snails. These animals can tolerate high levels of pollution, nonetheless they play an important role in processing organic matter of the stream as well as grazing any periphyton (algae) that may smother the streambed. The following macroinvertebrate pictures have been taken from the Landcare Research website (http://www.landcareresearch.co.nz/)
Image 3: Oligochaete worms common in the Newmarket Stream

Image 4: Potamopyrgus snail
Item 21

Attachment B

Figure 5: Chironomus midge common in the Newmarket Stream

Figure 6: The exotic Physa snail common in the Newmarket Stream
Figure 7: Macroinvertebrate Community Index Scores for the sites

The macroinvertebrate data is condensed into a biotic index of water quality called the macroinvertebrate community index (MCI). Figure 3 shows that both sites have an MCI value <80 that is reflective of severe pollution. Under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management, any stream in New Zealand that has an MCI value <80 must be restored to an ecological state >80 via regional council and community initiatives. This makes the Newmarket Stream and ideal candidate for further restoration.

**FISH COMMUNITIES**

No fish were captured at the upstream site, however 4 banded kokopu were captured in a G minnow trap at the downstream site. This information has been entered into the New Zealand freshwater fish database. Banded kokopu (Galaxias fasciatus) are a white bait species that are fairly common in streams within Auckland. McDowell (200) provides the following description of the banded kokopu habitat requirements. “Found mostly in small pools in very small boulder/rocky, pool/riﬄe streams, always cool often acid (low pH) brown stained waters usually in podocarp/broadleaf forest occasionally in heavily overgrown pasture streams: adults usually solitary, cryptic and nocturnal but many fish may occupy a small pool.” A photo of this fish we captured is shown below.
Attachment B

Item 21

Figure 8: A banded kokopu captured from the Newmarket Stream (photo by Kelly Hayhurst)

Figure 9: Another banded kokopu with different body markings
Figure 8 shows the typical bandings down the length of the body of the banded kokopu fish. Figure 9 shows another banded kokopu, however the markings are quite different. This is suspected to be a variant of the banded kokopu, possibly a sub species (Bruno David pers comm 2017).

**WATER QUALITY**

In general the stream showed better water quality downstream than upstream and with a boost in rainfall over the evening of November 18, water quality also improved at both sites. The results that follow focus on spatial trends in water quality (between sites) and temporal trends (differences between Saturday and Sunday).

![Turbidity (NTU)](image)

**Figure 10: Turbidity levels in the Newmarket Stream**

Turbidity is a measure of cloudiness or how silty a stream is. Figure 10 shows that turbidity levels are much higher at the upstream site when compared to the downstream site. This was confirmed by water clarity readings on the 18 November that showed water clarity only measuring 6 cm at the upstream site and 8 cm at the downstream site.

Over the evening of 18 November approximately 8 mm of rain fell. (7.5 mm measured at Okahu Bay, 8.5mm measured at Albert Park). This boosted the flow measured at the upstream site from 0.78 l/s to 2.65 l/s. Interestingly the water clarity improved with the increase in flow as seen in Figure 10.
Figure 11 shows that water temperatures were warmer at the upstream site when compared to the downstream site. The overnight rain that boosted baseflow of the stream resulted in cooler water temperatures being experienced at both sites. The most significant decline in water temperature was experienced at the upstream site which dropped from 17.3 °C to 15.3 °C. While water temperature is a diurnally varying analyte, the time of day measured was 09:45 on the 18th and 09:05 on the 19th. A magnitude of 2 °C is not likely to be the result of diurnal variability of water temperature, rather the temperature change is likely to be due to there being a greater volume of water on the 19th being less susceptible to temperature changes.

Figure 12 shows that dissolved oxygen concentrations were lower in the upper reaches of the Newmarket Stream; however the overnight rainfall boosted baseflow and resulted in higher dissolved oxygen concentrations at this site. Both sites showed improved dissolved oxygen
concentrations on the 19th November. There is a strong likelihood that the upper reaches of this creek will be in breach of the national bottom line of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management which specifies a 7 day mean minimum dissolved oxygen concentration must exceed 5 mg/l and a daily dissolved oxygen minimum must exceed 4 mg/l.

![Dissolved Oxygen Saturation](image)

**Figure 13:** %Saturation dissolved oxygen in the Newmarket Stream

Figure 13 also shows that the % saturation dissolved oxygen concentrations were lower in the upper reaches of the Newmarket Stream, however the overnight rainfall boosted baseflow resulting in higher % saturation dissolved oxygen at this site. Both sites showed improved % saturation dissolved oxygen concentrations on the 19th November.

![Specific Conductivity](image)

**Figure 14:** Specific conductivity in the Newmarket Stream
Specific conductivity measures the electrical conductivity of water at a standardized temperature (25°C). The higher the amount of dissolved pollution in a stream, the higher the specific conductivity will be. Figure 14 shows that specific conductivity is higher at the upstream site compared to the lower site. Figure 14 also shows that when flows were boosted on the 19th of November, specific conductivity at both sites was reduced significantly. This is likely to be because the stream had greater volume to dilute any pollutants being received from stormwater.

\[\text{Figure 15: pH levels in the Newmarket Stream}\]

pH is a measure of how acid or alkaline a stream is and is governed by the concentration of hydroxide and hydrogen ions in solution. Rainfall is slightly acidic owing to carbon dioxide in the atmosphere combining with water in rain resulting in a low concentration of carbonic acid in the raindrop. Figure 15 shows that the overnight rainfall of the 18th resulted in slightly depressed pH levels in the stream. On both the 18th and 19th of November the pH of the upstream site was slightly more alkaline than the downstream site. Ideally pH should be around 7.0 to retain a healthy aquatic ecosystem that this stream seems to maintain.
DISCUSSION

The Newmarket Stream has poor water quality and ecosystem health primarily because it lacks sufficient baseflow to dilute contaminants received as well aerate the water. Because the stream has a small flow rate, it has insufficient mass to buffer temperature increases caused by incoming solar radiation.

The stream has very good riparian and in stream habitat and further plantings occurring near the upstream site is likely to improve this habitat quality further. The cobble / stone substrate provides good stability to the stream channel as well as providing a stable substrate for invertebrates to colonise.

Higher flows experienced on the second day of the survey demonstrated that significant water quality improvements could arise as a result of more flow being present in the stream. After 8mm of rain, flows at the upper site trebled resulting in higher dissolved oxygen concentrations, lower electrical conductivity and lower turbidity.

Under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management, any stream or river with and MCi<80 is in breach of the national bottom line and requires regional council to work with communities to enhance the ecological state of such water ways. The dissolved oxygen concentrations of the upper reaches of this stream also indicate that there is a strong likelihood the stream would breach the national bottom line requirements for dissolved oxygen. This makes the Newmarket Stream an ideal candidate for further stream restoration efforts.

Riparian planting alone will not significantly increase the MCi value of this stream because it has poor water quality. However this water quality could be improved by boosting base flows through a combination of town supply / groundwater pumping and rain tank releases augmentation and creation of a wetland above the upstream site.

RECOMMENDATIONS

The Newmarket Stream should be targeted for restoration with an emphasis of increasing base flows via a combination of town supply/ groundwater pumping and rain tank release augmentation and creation of a wetland above the upstream site.

I would encourage the local community to work collaboratively with Gecko Trust and Auckland Council to formulate a catchment plan that provides an additional 1 litre per second water to the stream. This would result in drastic improvements to the water quality and ecology of this stream.
LITERATURE CITED

Dr. Bruno David freshwater scientist, Waikato Regional Council.

Bus Layover Feedback – Ōrākei Local Board June 6th 2018

Background:
The Ōrākei Local Board acknowledges that the rollout of the new bus network on July 8th 2018 will generate a requirement for infrastructure to accommodate more frequent, and some new services in our Ward. The Ōrākei Local Board acknowledges the current lack of reserved sites in Mission Bay for bus layovers. The existing layover site used in St Heliers is not fit for purpose, poses significant safety issues - particularly at the Turua St/Polygon Rd intersection, and has been a problematic issue for local businesses and residents for many years.

Feedback:
The Board’s feedback is on the following proposed bus layover sites:

- #135 Tamaki Rd/Selwyn Ave
- #429 Tamaki Rd
- #384 Tamaki Rd

Noting that the proposal for a layover site outside #125 Tamaki Drive as presented in consultation material has been confirmed by Auckland Transport as being withdrawn as an option and is no longer being considered.

Board feedback presented in this document does not apply to any proposed site in Polygon Rd or immediate environs, St Heliers - the plans for which are still under discussion and yet to be finalised and brought to the Board.

In order to accommodate the necessary layover sites, the Board accepts that there will be a consequent unavoidable loss of some unrestricted on-street parking. The loss of on street parking is unfortunate, particularly in these areas where our residents are quite reliant on private vehicle transport. Loss of parking should, in the Board’s view, always be kept to the minimum. However, the provision of services for enhancing the public transport network will be of benefit to a greater number of Ward residents. Feedback is based on Auckland Transport’s assurance that multiple sites were examined to determine where there would be minimum impact on existing amenities, including parking spaces to service local businesses, together with public safety as a primary determining factor.

AT has limited public feedback comment to the following issues:

- Any land development proposals or issues that may affect the proposed locations of the bus layovers.
- Any site specific safety issues with the proposed locations of the bus layovers.
However, in its role as local governors the Board requests Auckland Transport also take the following comments into consideration:

**Bus Idling:**

The consultation material refers to the matter of bus idling. Bus idling is not acceptable in the locations of these layovers which are in areas of significant pedestrian activity, particularly on Tamaki Drive which is a route extensively used for recreational purposes. It also creates a very unpleasant environment for shoppers and users of nearby business services, and must be properly controlled and monitored. The consultation material states as follows:

"Buses using this facility will not be permitted to idle with their engines running for extended periods..."

The Board is concerned with the lack of specifics in that statement and its preference is for a **clearly stipulated time limit** after which the engines must be switched off with signs to that effect installed at the layover points.

**Designated Layover Time Restriction:**

Two Board members have expressed the view that bus layover sites in both Mission Bay and St Heliers should be time restricted and not fully utilized over a 24 hour period. The hours of operation being limited to Monday – Friday during usual business operating hours, enabling the sites to be used for public parking at all other times.

**Proposal for Layover – Selwyn Ave opposite #125 Tamaki Drive:**

The Ōrākei Local Board appreciated Auckland Transport’s willingness to work together with the Board and local community during this consultation taking into account residents’ valid concerns about the impact of this site as originally proposed in the consultation material. The Board welcomes AT’s decision to remove this site as an option for consideration for any future bus layover, and supports the alternative as proposed on the eastern side of Selwyn Ave.

**Conclusion:**

Subject to the comments as above the Board supports this programme of works to install bus layover infrastructure to support the new more frequent bus network servicing our Ward.
Felton Matthew Ave / St Johns Rd Intersection Improvements – OLB Feedback
9th May 2018

The Ōrākei Local Board passed a resolution at its Business Meeting in March 2018 seeking solutions from Auckland Transport to address the safety and congestion issues currently affecting this intersection. The Board supports the works proposed – both the implementation of the clearway on St Johns Rd and the signalized controls at the intersection with Felton Matthew.

Collision accidents at this intersection have become increasingly common. Particularly at peak hour traffic times, exiting from Felton Matthew Ave and attempting a right hand turn into St Johns Rd has become a difficult and occasionally dangerous exercise even for experienced and confident drivers. The vehicle queue build-up on Felton Matthew causes frustrations for waiting motorists and undue risk taking. Adding to the problem is the use of this route by heavy transport vehicles.

The conflicting use of the reasonably wide medium strip for vehicles both entering and exiting Felton Matthew also causes confusion, and creates visibility issues for straight through traffic on St Johns Rd.

School students walking to and from nearby Selwyn College and St Thomas’s Schools who live on the southern side of St Johns Rd must cross the very wide, and busy top of Felton Matthew Avenue as part of their commuter route. This is no easy task even when the traffic is light. Navigating this intersection as a cyclist is downright dangerous. Whilst there is some appetite within the community for a roundabout in preference to a controlled and signalized intersection, the Board’s view is that the requirements of all road users must be taken into consideration. A roundabout would not solve the current difficulties and access problems for pedestrians and cyclist and we therefore prefer the intersection be signalized as proposed.

Improvements to this intersection are particularly needed for those residents/commuters living on the southern side of St Johns Rd/ east of Felton Matthew looking for a safe walking or cycling option to access section 2 of the Glen Innes – Tamaki Shared Pathway.
Rat Traps being distributed on loan around the Ward’s Residents’ Association. Each Residents’ Association is encouraged to have a coordinator to track the traps, and ensure data supplied to the “Catch-It” site to monitor progress on pest control.

Rubbish Art Competition – with member Ros Rundle judging the Ellerslie Business Association’s Community Art Competition.

Waatarua Reserve site visit with member Ros Rundle & Chairman Kit Parkinson meeting Healthy Waters staff and contractors.
Board Member Report - Troy Churton

File No.: CP2018/09843

Purpose of the report
1. To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues since the last meeting.

Recommendations
a) That the report be received.
b) That the Ōrākei Local Board support the Police and emergency helicopter services being relocated from Mechanics Bay to other airbases.

Portfolio Lead: Resource Consenting and Regulatory

Snapshot of Planning and Regulatory Matters
2. Attending Liston Park de-brief to hear officer appraisal of latest development options from the chosen proponent and how these differ from their original proposal.

3. Filing comment on need to notify 236 Ōrākei Point development on grounds of 'special circumstances'. Follow up meeting with Board and planners to assist rest of Board form an alternative, additional view as to notification or not based on a view of "effects" of proposal or not. Collating further information request matters for planers to consider before any notification decisions is made.

4. Receiving advice from Ian Smallburn in response to my Notice of Motion. Copy attached.

5. Confirming extent of tree protection happening under Unitary Plan with Phill Reid, Manager Planning - Aucklandwide for Plans and Spaces in Council’s Chief Planning office. Phil advised that 6000 trees are protected under the Unitary Plan – and his response to a media enquiry does Auckland Council plan to increase this number? Why or why not? Is more properly addresses as follows:

   This is not quite correct. While there are approximately 6000 trees protected by Schedule 10 (Notable trees), there are many, many more protected through other rules in the Unitary Plan. For example, there are approximately 80,000 hectares of SEA (Significant Ecological Areas) across the region including almost 4000 hectares of that in the urban environment. Rules apply to vegetation removal in an SEA. In addition, most trees in road reserves and parks are protected. Many trees in the coastal environment (those on certain cliffs and those within a certain distance of mean high water spring) are also protected. Some trees around heritage sites/buildings may also have protection under the 'heritage extent of place.' In addition, there are approximately 7000 covenants protecting areas of bush and the number of covenants is increasing. Broadly speaking (when considering all the current regulatory methods) approximately half of Auckland’s trees/vegetation have a degree of formal protection and the other half do not.

   Adding trees to Schedule 10 is not something that the Council has immediate plans to do. While anyone is welcome to complete the nomination form on the website and send it into us, the nominations will be held in a database until such time as a Plan Change is initiated to add them. A Plan Change requires a formal process under Schedule 1 of the RMA. There is no timeframe to 'open up' the Schedule to new nominations. There is however a Plan Change underway to amend the inconsistencies in the current Schedule 10 and to improve the maps to indicate the location of the Scheduled trees. No new trees will be added as part
of this Plan Change but it will improve its usability for people trying to access information on the Schedule and in the GIS maps.

There are many non-regulatory initiatives underway that are actively increasing the overall tree cover in Auckland. The Mayor’s ‘Million Trees’ initiative is one of them, as are Local Board Plans, Greenway Plans, the Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy and Low Carbon Auckland.

The Council recently approved the ‘Urban Forest Strategy’ which is a vehicle to provide a comprehensive approach to maintaining and enhancing (through regulatory and non-regulatory techniques) trees and vegetation in Auckland’s urban area.

**Aviation nuisance above Remuera / Ōrākei - cumulative effects**

6. I have personally experienced an average of three low flying helicopter flights over my residential area each night in good weather between 10pm and 5am. Kevin Kelvany, the Board’s Aircraft Noise Community Consultative Group (ANCCG) advisory representative also comments on the marked increase of overhead aviation nuisance in our area from the misplaced helicopter pad, and from the testing happening to facilitate a second runway.

7. Advice to me from agencies is that around 75 per cent of the police chopper work is happening south. I understand the lease for Mechanics Bay is coming to an end and I strongly recommend emergency services are relocated to other airbases at the airport, Whenuapai, Ardmore, and other options and not to continue from Mechanics Bay.

8. General attendances at various community meetings, local library, Remuera Heritage.

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Memo: Response to Notice of Motion - Member Churton</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Signatory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Troy Churton - Ōrākei Local Board Member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>28 March 2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Memo

22 May 2018

To: Kit Parkinson, Ōrākei Local Board Chair
Cc: Mark White, Manager, Resource Consents — Central
    Adam Milina, Relationship Manager, Ōrākei Local Board
From: Ian Smallburn, General Manager Resource Consents

Subject: Notice of Motion - Member Churton
CR/2017/244

I write in response to the above notice of motion by the Ōrākei Local Board, which stated:

That the Director of Regulatory Services be requested to ensure that planning officers processing planning consents irrespective of site and type of application, exercise their statutory powers to check all evidentiary information provided by applicants for planning consents, including requesting any further information such as a theodolite report to ensure the following information is provided:

1) Clear spot levels at crucial points around the relevant section i.e. on the boundary adjacent to the proposed building’s edge, and around the proposed building’s footprint.
2) Overall spot levels to give an accurate measure for any cut and fill that may take place.
3) Existing boundary lines in relation to existing fencing structures.
4) All existing structures and their floor levels and ridge line levels.
5) Clear measures from the boundary line to the proposed building’s on all sides and at the crucial points.

Firstly, I apologise for the delay in responding to this matter, as it was understood that this had been responded to verbally.

I can confirm that the level of information requested in the Notice of Motion is generally appropriate in situations with multiple unit developments, sloping and uneven sites or when the proposal is close to infringing development standards such as height in relation to boundary. In these circumstances it is common practise that the planners require this level of information and that it is provided by a Licenced Cadastral Surveyor.

I also note that in these circumstances, conditions are also often placed on resource consents requiring the consent holder to provide a certificate from a Licenced Cadastral Surveyor confirming the construction occurring on site is in accordance with the approved plans.
It should be noted that the Unitary Plan sets out the information requirement in section C1.2 stating:

.....plans or drawings accurately showing what is existing and what is proposed at a scale of at least 1:100 or 1:200 or otherwise to a scale that shows sufficient detail of the proposal to determine its effects;

The Unitary Plan also refers applicants back to the level of information required by Schedule 4 of the Resource Management Act.

Schedule 4 requires that any information must be specified in sufficient detail to satisfy the purpose for which it is required (Schedule 4(1)) and include such detail as corresponds with the scale and significance of the effects that the activity may have on the environment (Schedule 4(3)(c)).

The practice is therefore to undertake a proportionate approach to information requirements. Where there is the potential for adverse effects to occur, information will be requested, whereas smaller and less contentious applications would not necessarily require that level of information. The level of information is therefore based on the judgement of the planner processing the resource consent application.

Should you wish to discuss the content of this memo further do not hesitate to contact Mark White Manager, Resource Consents – Central 021 830 546 or Mark.white2@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Ian Smallburn  
General Manager, Resource Consents
Purpose of the report
1. To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues since last reported.

Recommendation
a) That the report be received.

Portfolio Lead: Arts, Events and Libraries; Heritage
Other (alternate portfolio holder): Resource Consenting and Regulatory; Civil Defence and Emergency Management

Arts
On 15 June 2017 the Board approved the arts, community and events work programme, which included $20,000 for a utility box artwork programme. Draft designs have been done for four of the five boxes in the St Heliers Village, as a place-making project, and for a further site in Mission Bay. Paintings on two of the smaller boxes are underway by the same artist and work should start soon on the other two larger boxes. Artworks have been completed on two small boxes in Ellerslie and in Remuera.

Heritage
(1) Tamaki Drive Searchlights
Although the new information sign has been installed on the Tamaki Drive seawall opposite the searchlight emplacements, the restoration project has stalled. A meeting is being arranged with staff and the consultant architect to progress this project.

(2) Heritage Projects
The inventory of sites of heritage significance in the Board’s area has been completed and had been distributed to our two libraries and staff.

I have been working with Watercare to erect an information sign on the local reserve at Whakatakataka Bay, Ngapipi Road, adjacent to the 20m sealed section of the former Hobson Bay pipeline, which was kept as a piece of engineering heritage. The illustrated sign has been prepared and will soon be erected on site.

Restoration of the World Wars One and Two war memorial avenue of trees along Glover Road adjacent to Glover Park is yet to commence. 63 titoki trees were originally planted in 1953 as a memorial for those from the district who were killed in the two wars. The missing titoki trees are to be planted. The two original plaques have deteriorated and become somewhat illegible. Restoration work on them is to be done at the same time. I suggest it would be appropriate, given the status of the little recognised war memorial, that a re-dedication service be held at a future appropriate date.

A revision of the Board’s WWI Roll of Honour was completed with the addition of new names and information. However, my recent discovery of other pertinent Rolls of Honour and memorials has delayed publication to include more names and information as the result. The
new comprehensive Roll will be unique as a local board heritage document and will include a new section featuring rolls of honour and memorials generally covering the Board’s area.

The Principal Heritage Advisor, Central, has advised that it is hoped to engage contractors to restore the rare 90-year old heritage ventilation pipe in the St Heliers commercial area. It had been intended that this work would be done at the same time as the utility box artwork project.

Signage is to be installed on the Stonefields Heritage Trail.

**Reports in Progress and Submissions**

Earlier in the year I had drafted a Revised Standing Orders of the Ōrākei Local Board of the Auckland Council. The current set the Board uses was drafted by the Transition Authority in 2010. The draft is presently with officers for review before consideration by members at a workshop.

The Tamaki Drive Precinct Events Guidelines was adopted by the Board on 15 March, subject to a couple of amendments. The only outstanding change is to update the signage section, as resolved by the Board. I have rewritten the text for that section and made the consequential changes to the illustrations. These are yet to be incorporated in the final document. This delay is very disappointing. I presume the events team, ATEED and Auckland Transport are now operating under the adopted Guidelines. The St Heliers/Glendowie Residents Association has been referred to the document on the Board’s 15 March agenda and the Board’s resolutions.

Presentation of the Board’s submission relating to the proposed retirement village development in St Johns Road to the planning commissioners, has been scheduled for 18 June.

**Activities (since 6 May 2018)**

As well as assisting with a range of citizens’ enquiries, attending meetings, and involvement with other community activities, I have also attended the following to date:

7 May a meeting of AT Board members at which I with fellow Board members presented the Board’s submissions on the Auckland Regional Land Transport Plan.
7 May a meeting of the Council’s Quality Advice Political Advisory Group, of which I am a member.
7 May a catch-up meeting with the Ōrākei Ward Governing Body member.
8 May the transport portfolio briefing.
8 May the meeting with senior pupils of Churchill Park School at which I judged a class project.
9 May the ANZAC Day debrief.
10 May the Chair and Deputy Chair catch-up with staff.
10 May the Ōrākei Local Board workshop various topics.
10 May the Ōrākei Local Board extraordinary business meeting.
11 May the opening of the Eastern Arts annual exhibition at the Grace Joel Retirement Village.
12 May the closing of the St Heliers Bowling Club’s season. Although a member and a past President, I had been invited as Chairman of the Ōrākei Local Board together with the Tamaki MP and the Ōrākei Ward Governing Body member.
14 May the local boards chairs’ forum, followed by the chairs’ cluster meeting with the Chief Operating Officer.
14 May the meeting of the St Heliers Village Association.
15 May the community services monthly portfolio briefing.
15 May the community facilities monthly portfolio briefing.
16 May the meeting of the Governing Body’s Finance Committee at which I, accompanied by Board members Parkinson and Churton, presented the Board’s feedback on the Long Term Plan and submissions on the Board’s advocacy proposals.
17 May the Ōrākei Local Board business meeting.
20 May the live-to-air children’s TV entertainment programme, What Now, being broadcast from Churchill Park School. I was interviewed, as former Board Chairman and long time resident of St Heliers/Glendowie on the merits of the area.
21 May the meeting of the St Heliers/Glendowie Residents Association.
22 May the transport portfolio briefing.
22 May a briefing on the proposed Ōrākei Point development and planning proposal.
23 May with the Chair, I attended a briefing with ATEED and America’s Cup representatives on possible impacts and benefits of the America Cup activities for the Board’s area.
24 May the Ōrākei Local Board workshop various topics.
26 May a demonstration of frisbee golf at Waiaatarua Reserve.
27 May the volunteers planting at Madills Farm.
28 May a meeting of the Mayoral Advisory Panel, of which I am a member, regarding the proposed WWI memorial in the Domain.
29 May on-site meeting at the St Heliers village with AT representatives and the Deputy Chair on loss of crucial parking which will result from AT’s new bus timetable and bus routing. Ten years ago the same AT traffic engineer met with me and representatives of both the residents and business associations at exactly the same place and on the same issues of safety and parking. It was proposed then, and I reiterated, that the unused reserved on-street parking for Police vehicles be re-configured for shoppers’ parking as the Police station is mostly unused and its site has adequate off-street parking. The AT engineer was positive and undertook to take the proposal back to his managers. This is a practical solution to redress the proposed loss of parking which is vital to the economic well-being of this commercial centre.
30 May a meeting with the Strategic Broker, Community Empowerment, and a Selwyn College student to progress possible funding for a student project.
31 May the Ōrākei Local Board workshop various topics.
7 June the Ōrākei Local Board workshop various topics.
7 June the Ōrākei Local Board extraordinary business meeting.
8 June a morning tea gathering of residents hosted by Simon O’Connor MP for Tamaki. Questions from attendees covered a number of local issues.
10 June an afternoon fund-raising concert, hosted by the vicar and members of the vestry, for the restoration of Christ Church, Ellerslie, and its heritage windows. Excellent performances were given by One Tree Hill College’s choirs.
10 June the Glendowie Boating Club’s prize-giving.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Photographs from the Madills Farm planting day and Ellerslie Primary newsletter extract</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Colin Davis – Member, Ōrākei Local Board of the Auckland Council</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>10 June 2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Madills Farm Planting Day
27 May 2018
ELLERSLIE SCHOOL HONOR BOARD

ROLL OF HONOUR
Colin Davis, a member of the Orakei Local Board visited Ellerslie School yesterday to view the Honour board, located in our school hall. Mr Davis is documenting this to add to a WWI centennial commemoration project established in 2014. A photo of this will be deposited in the Remuera and St Heliers libraries, and the Auckland War Memorial Museum. Ellerslie School had former pupils who served and were killed in WWI. In 1939 in newspaper accounts of a school reunion, there was mention of a wreath laying on the School’s Roll of Honour. In 1916 the Auckland Star reported that 47 old boys had enlisted and as at that date 5 had been killed including ex pupils Lt. H.G. Richardson and Lt. F.J. Weir. Ellerslie School would like to extend our thanks to Mr Davis for taking the time to record this important part of history.

Extract from the Ellerslie School newsletter
Board Member Report - Toni Millar

File No.: CP2018/10334

Purpose of the report
1. To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues.

Recommendations
a) That the report be received.
b) That Auckland Council work with Vector, MBIE and Government to facilitate the relevant legislation changes to enable Vector to have access to private smart meters in times of Emergencies.
c) That Auckland Council implement a project management schedule to check ALL trees under their jurisdiction asap. The current situation could hold Council liable for severe damage and loss of life and limb.

Portfolio Lead: Civil Defence and Emergency Management
Alternate Portfolio Holder: Transport, Heritage; Arts, Events and Libraries

Civil Defence and Emergency Management meeting 30 May
2. Council is carrying out a thorough review of procedures after the 10 April storm.
3. Vector presented to the meeting.
   • 600,000 people [180,000 homes] were without power. **This was the biggest power outage in New Zealand history.**
   • Media were better informed than the Auckland Council head of Emergency Management.
   • **This required the biggest welfare response nationally since the 2011 Christchurch earthquake.**
   • Trees crashing and being uprooted caused the most damage
   • Auckland Council is by far the largest owner of trees, and the majority of crashing trees occurred with Council trees. **Council does not currently have a systematic checking of trees on its land. Checking trees is not in the LTP.** Thus another dramatic weather event could cause just as much mayhem and disruption.
   • **Vector can only monitor if power is connected to power sub stations – not individual dwellings.** Although we have the highest concentration of smart meters in homes, Vector is legally not allowed to access the private smart meters. There should be changes to allow Vector to connect to individual smart meters in times of emergency.
   • **Vector carried out tree works and deliveries of emergency supplies at their cost – to assist customers.** Council thanked Vector for going beyond their required work.

Recommendations:
i. That Auckland Council work with Vector, MBIE and Government to facilitate the relevant legislation changes to enable Vector to have access to private smart meters in times of Emergencies.
ii. That Auckland Council implement a project management schedule to check ALL trees under their jurisdiction asap. The current situation could hold Council liable for severe damage and loss of life and limb.

All households need to be prepared in case there is a Power Outage.

4. For very little outlay [under $40], all homes should invest in two items at least. Please see attached photos of stove and light.
   i. A portable gas element is invaluable during power outages. They are fool proof and very safe. You cannot turn the stove on unless the 220g gas bottles are correctly installed. These are self-lighting, so no matches required. They pack away in to tidy and convenient cases. You can heat or cook a meal and boil water, conveniently inside during inclement weather. Ideal for all those who do not have a BBQ.
   ii. A powerful torch in a convenient place is essential, along with spare batteries. Mine conveniently has a magnet to attach to the knife rack.
   iii. Obviously a first aid kit, supplies of all medications required and store of canned food etc is also required.

Frisbee Golf

5. Board members saw Frisbee Golf in action at Waiatarua Reserve. This was a trial to evaluate how frisbee golf operates, with different frisbees, just like traditional golf has different clubs. The Frisbee Golf did not interfere with the regular walkers, runners and dog owners in Waiatarua on a normal Saturday afternoon.

6. I, for one, look forward to the introduction of Frisbee Golf to our Local Board area, even if for a trial period.

AT and Auckland Council to be congratulated for proactive response prior to storms – working to reduce sea water spillage on Tamaki Drive and with residents to get them sandbagging their properties

7. There are photos of the team down at Kohimarama prior to a storm settling in.

St Heliers Library does hold copies of OLB Agendas etc

8. After comments about St Heliers Library not having copies of our agendas etc, I went down to check. Such documents are in the large print room, to the right as you walk in to the library. Some other documents are out on display near the public computer bank.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11 April</td>
<td>Attended RFA Function hosted by Sir Don McKinnon – Private Tour of the Civic Theatre and update on RFA developments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 April</td>
<td>Anzac Day – St Heliers Civic service on a glorious day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 April</td>
<td>AT and Auckland Council staff down at Kohi on Sunday 27 April with sand bag to sure up Tamaki Drive, before the storm hit.. went to check as EM person for OLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 May</td>
<td>OLB Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 May</td>
<td>North – Prime Minister, Mayors [Auckland and Northland] and Local Board Chairs luncheon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OLB Workshop at St Chads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OLB Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 May</td>
<td>Grace Joel – opening of the Auckland East Arts Showcase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 May</td>
<td>Attended Musical ‘The Colour Purple’ by put on by Bravi theatre – ex-students return and give back to local community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 May</td>
<td>OLB Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
21 May  St Heliers/Glendowie Residents Assoc – St Heliers Community Centre
22 May  OLB Auckland Transport update – Ōrākei Community Centre
         Ōrākei Point Resource Consent briefing
24 May  OLB Workshop
26 May  Frisbee Golf introduction – Waiatarua Reserve
27 May  Stonefields Residents Assoc Market Day
30 May  Civil Defence and Emergency Management Committee Meeting. L14. 135
         Albert Street.
31 May  OLB Workshop – Albert Street
         OLB representative at Grace Joel – Craig Primrose’s Painting of Grace Joel
7 June  OLB Workshop
         OLB Extra-Ordinary Meeting

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A6</td>
<td>Photographs</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Signatory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Toni Millar - Ōrākei Local Board Member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>11 June 2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unveiling of Grace Joel painting by Craig Primrose

St Heliers Library display of OLB agendas etc

OLB members Rundle, Millar, Parkinson and Wong at the Frisbee Golf Have a Go day

Stonefields Market Day

Have a portable gas element on hand for power cuts

Have a torch that is charged, close at hand
OLB board members Millar, Rundle, Wong, Claridge, Parkinson and Davis checking out the new board offices in Meadowbank

Preparations for the storm at Kohimarama
Board Member Report – Ros Rundle

File No.: CP2018/10193

Purpose of the report
1. To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues.

Recommendation
a) That the report be received.

Portfolio Lead: Economic Development
Other (alternate portfolio holder): Community

Economic Development
Mission Bay Business Association

Outstanding issues
- Still waiting for the Auckland Transport (AT) parking consultation for Mission Bay which is, we understand from AT, imminent.
- Update on the Pontoon for Mission Bay – Further testing to be done on the pontoons to use a different and stronger material. This testing will be carried out over the next few months.
- The Association has received a response from AT regarding the Streetscape safety. They had suggested to AT to consider planting the thicker Matapouri plants or similar instead of the small flax bushes which have been trodden down by jay walkers crossing Tamaki Drive (not at the pedestrian crossing). The Association is going to follow up with AT regarding their response.
- The Association feedback on the proposed AT bus layovers in Mission Bay.
- Association happy to have the Waterfront Half marathon becoming an annual event.
- The Night market in Mission Bay confirmed for 24 November and the Association has been informed that there will be 2 food stalls and 20 craft stalls.

Remuera Business Association

Both Cecilia Ngo and Shelley are doing an amazing job in Remuera for the Remuera businesses.
- The Live Life Local video has been taken up by several local businesses. The RBA are subsidising the videos for those who have signed up to date.
- Remuera Prospectus is being finalised and this will be given to Commercial Real Estate, Landlords, possible businesses wishing to trade in Remuera and cold calling on businesses looking for commercial space.
- Window decals for empty shops are to be installed to make the empty shops more appealing, the landlords have agreed with this concept. Several shops have been leased recently.
- Night Market has been put on hold until a more suitable site has been found. RBA manager in contact with other landlords with car parks.
• Bastille Day preparations moving along well. Major sponsor Flight Centre of Remuera have offered return flights to Tahiti, plus the Hobson Magazine will sponsor the window display competition.

• New businesses in Remuera
  Go Go Kids – Educational Toys and learning Centre - 319 Remuera Road
  Baksana – European Linen and PJ’s - 365 Remuera Road
  Ex – Kimberley’s – Currently cosmetic pop up store.

**Ellerslie Business Association**

Megan Darrow the Manager of Ellerslie Business Association has had a very busy month organising Arterslie. This years school art competition was once again very well subscribed. Artwork was judged from several local schools, Stanhope Primary, St Mary’s School, Ellerslie Primary, Remuera Intermediate. The overall winner a Year 8 student from Stanhope School Sierrah Haughie with her beautiful artwork called “Loyal Doggie”. See photos attached for some of the artwork.

There was chalk art in Ellerslie and later in the month Members Claridge and Rundle judged the decal artwork to be used on the top of the rubbish bins in Ellerslie.

Ellerslie is quickly becoming one of Auckland’s best known suburbs for street art work.

Paul Walsh completed his Wetland Beauty art work in the Roberts Street Carpark this month. The scene is wetland New Zealand with local flora and fauna appearing in the masterpiece. A definite must to view.

Ellerslie is still waiting patiently for the Parking consultation to begin, we are told by AT that it is imminent.

Unfortunately the requested Broken Yellow Lines (BYLs)on Ladies Mile outside Mexico are once again postponed as this request had been lumped in with the pedestrian crossing on Ladies Mile outside Sierra, but when the pedestrian crossing was scraped so to were the Broken yellow lines, so the request has once again been put through to AT in the hope that there might be BYLs painted soon. It is a safety issue on this intersection which is why the request had been put in some months ago.

**Community**

**Eastern Bays Networking Group**

Every month this networking group meets at a different location and this month.

This month the meeting was held at the St Luke’s Centre, they will be renaming the centre to Newmarket/Remuera Community Centre.

During the month attended and African Communities Day in Mt Roskill. It was very interesting seeing several different communities and countries coming together as one to celebrate their different cultures.

**Activities:** As well as assisting many constituents I have attended the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May 2018</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>First Remuera Night Market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Extra-ordinary AGM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Extra photos taken for the Remuera Walking app</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14 Ōrākei Business Awards meeting
15 Eastern Bays Network meeting
   Community Facilities meeting
   Community Services meeting
   Community Services Leases meeting
   Visit to Waiatarua Reserve to view silt traps and the water filtration through the Reserve
17 Business Association and BID catch up
   Ōrākei Local Board workshop
   Attended the Auckland Museum photo exhibition “Not One More Acre” the struggle for Bastion Point
21 Members Claridge and Rundle Judged for Arterslie School Art Competition
   Members Claridge and Rundle attended Prize-giving for Arterslie at Christ Church in Ellerslie
22 Auckland Transport update
   Update and discussion regarding Ōrākei Point Reserve consent
23 Attended function at Balance Project, St Heliers
24 Ōrākei Local Board Workshop
26 Waiatarua Reserve activisation for Frisbee Golf
30 Photo shoot at Ōrākei Community Centre
31 Ōrākei Local Board workshop

June 2018
5 Remuera Business Association meeting
   Meeting with Manager of Remuera Business Association
   Judged student art work to go on rubbish bins in Ellerslie
   Mission Bay Business Association meeting
   Citizenship Ceremony at Town Hall
7 Ōrākei Local Board workshop
   Visit to see progress of new offices for OLB on St Johns Road
   Extraordinary Meeting Ōrākei Local Board
   Attended Ellerslie Theatrical Society “House of Angels” play
9 Auckland Photography Festival Day – Nikon Photographic Competition

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Photograph attachments to Board Report</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Rosalind Rundle - Ōrākei Local Board Member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date:</td>
<td>11 June 2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Frisbee Golf

Chair, Kit Parkinson, action play at Frisbee Golf  
Board Member Wong, winning shot at Frisbee Golf

Board Member Rundle, in action at Frisbee Golf  
Frisbee basket with Board Member Wong and Strategic Broker Kev Carter

Frisbee Golf with Board Members Wong, Parkinson, Millar and Rundle
item 25

Attachment A

ARTerslie Competition, Ellerslie

Winners from Stanhope School

St Mary's winning artist

Stanhope School entries

Best in the Show

Ellerslie Art Judging

Ellerslie Art Roberts Street carpark
Africa Day

May 2018 – Africa Day

May 2018 – Africa Day

Bastion Point

May 2018 – Africa Day

Bastion Point Struggle

Waiatarua silt traps

Thanking Colin Davis for 18 months Chairmanship
Purpose of the report
1. To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues.

Recommendation
a) That the report be received.

Portfolio Lead: Community
Other (alternate portfolio holder): Economic Development

Key activity during the period 10 May 2018 to 8 June 2018
- Discussions with ECCT Trust Board members on the lease discount for Physio Rehab Group through to February 2019. It has been a challenging period for the PRG to make the gym activities viable.
- ECCT Trustees re-evaluating governance reporting requirements for the Barfoot and Thompson Stadium.

Community
- Attendance opening night of Remuera Night Markets; held in Clonbern Road carpark.
- Ongoing lease issues with Physio Rehab Group to negotiate a way forward to keep the gym viable – which included discounting monthly rentals.
- Discussions with MBKRA on bus stop proposals near Selwyn Avenue; proposed to write a submission. Continued monitoring and distribution of rat traps – which collaboration from Alan Minson and Eastern Songbird teams. Membership push to gain more profile of MBKRA and also begin detailed documentation on their vision for Tamaki Drive and what designs need to be undertaken.
- Attendance on the trial of Disc Frisbee golf with Members Parkinson, Rundle and Millar; at Waiatarua. An enjoyable outing and productive recreation for our wider Ōrākei community.
- Attendance at the Stonefields Market Day; popular turnout by local residents and well planned activities from the Stonefields Residents Association (chaired by Martin Taylor).
- Attendance at community photo shoot (Jane Carey) at Ōrākei Community Centre with Members Parkinson and Rundle.
- ECCT Trustees reviewing core governance oversight requirements given the diversity of activities undertaken at Barfoot and Thompson Stadium including pre/after school catering; commercial catering kitchen and gym/physio.
- Review Ōrākei walkway Assessment of environmental effects and Independent Hearing Commissioners report –August 2016; to assess whether design consultation was offered to the OLB on the fence line.
Activities:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9 May 2018</td>
<td>Remuera Night Markets – Clonbern Street carpark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 May 2018</td>
<td>OLB Business meeting – St Chads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 May 2018</td>
<td>Ellerslie Residents Association – debriefed the consultation results for LTP with ERA including regional fuel tax, water and environmental levies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 May 2018</td>
<td>ECCT Board meeting – Barfoot and Thompson Stadium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 May 2018</td>
<td>OLB workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mission Bay Kohimarama Residents Association; discussion on recruiting more members to the association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 May 2018</td>
<td>Disc Golf – Waiatarua Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 May 2018</td>
<td>Stonefields Market Day – arranged by Stonefields Residents Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 May 2018</td>
<td>OLB workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 June 2018</td>
<td>Review media/publicity (Neighbourly) on state of Ōrākei walkway fence design construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 June 2018</td>
<td>OLB workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OLB Extraordinary meeting – finalise Local Board plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 June 2018</td>
<td>ECCT Trustees meeting – governance planning; Selwyn College AT quarterly update – Skype meeting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>Photographs</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatory

Author: David Wong - Ōrākei Local Board Member

Date: 11 June 2018
Item 26

Attendance at Remuera Night Markets with Iain Valentine; Chai Remuera Residents Association

Remuera Night Markets – a Remuera Business Association initiative
Frisbee golf trial at Waiatarua Reserve

Stonefields Market Day

Stonefields Residents Chair – Martin Taylor
Preparation for new offices near Meadowbank Community Centre

Need to review consent and consultation process for Ōrākei walkway fence line – design and construction
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To provide the Ōrākei Local Board with its updated governance forward work calendar which is a schedule of items that will come before the Board at business meetings and workshops over the next 12 months.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Ōrākei Local Board draft Governance Forward Work Calendar be noted.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Draft Governance Forward Work Calendar - June 2018</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Kim Lawgun - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Suzanne Weld - Acting Relationship Manager – Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-Jun-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-Jun-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-Jun-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29-Jun-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-Jun-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Jul-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Jul-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-Jul-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-Jul-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-Jul-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19-Jul-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19-Jul-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19-Jul-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19-Jul-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19-Jul-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19-Jul-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19-Jul-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19-Jul-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19-Jul-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19-Jul-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26-Jul-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26-Jul-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Aug-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Aug-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Aug-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Aug-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Aug-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19-Aug-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19-Aug-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-Aug-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-Aug-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14-Sep-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14-Sep-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-Aug-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-Aug-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-Aug-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-Aug-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-Aug-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-Aug-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-Aug-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-Aug-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-Aug-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-Aug-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23-Aug-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Sep-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 June</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Dec-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-Dec-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-Dec-18</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-Feb-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-Feb-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-Feb-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-Feb-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-Feb-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-Feb-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-Feb-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-Feb-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-Mar-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-Mar-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-Mar-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-Mar-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-Mar-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-Mar-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-Mar-18</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-Apr-19</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-Apr-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-Apr-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-Apr-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-Apr-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-Apr-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-Apr-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-Apr-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-Apr-19</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-May-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-May-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-May-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-May-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-May-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-May-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-May-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-May-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-May-19</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-Jun-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-Jun-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-Jun-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-Jun-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-Jun-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-Jun-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-Jun-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-Jun-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-Jun-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19-Jun-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19-Jun-19</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

1. Attached are copies of the Ōrākei Local Board workshop notes taken during workshops held on 3, 10, 24 and 31 May 2018.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation

That the Ōrākei Local Board workshop notes for the workshops held on 3, 10, 24 and 31 May 2018 be noted.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Workshop Proceedings: 3 May 2018</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Workshop Proceedings: 10 May 2018</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Workshop Proceedings: 24 May 2018</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Workshop Proceedings: 31 May 2018</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authoriser</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kim Lawgun - Democracy Advisor</td>
<td>Suzanne Weld - Acting Relationship Manager – Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Workshop record of the Ōrākei Local Board held in Room 20, Level 28, 135 Albert Street, Auckland Central on Thursday, 3 May 2018 commencing at 12.00 noon.

PRESENT

Members: Colin Davis, Kit Parkinson, Troy Churton, Carmel Claridge, Rosalind Rundle, David Wong from 12.45pm

Apologies: Toni Millar for absence
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item 1. Board Member update</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:</td>
<td>Members provided an update on their respective portfolios and issues in Ōrākei Local Board area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 2. The Regional Land Transport Plan</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:</td>
<td>Hayley King, Local Board Advisor and Felicity Merrington, Elected Member Relationship Manager were in attendance to facilitate the Board’s discussion on its feedback to the Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) in preparation for the RLTP Hearing on Monday, 7 May 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 3. Community Facilities update</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:</td>
<td>Community Facilities staff were in attendance to update the Board on progress with its Community Facilities work programmes including capital development, operational maintenance and community leasing. Attending staff were: Jessica Morris, Stakeholder Advisor Johan Ferreira, Manager Project Delivery Sam Murrell, Senior Maintenance Delivery Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 4. Ōrākei Local Grants, Round Two</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:</td>
<td>Makenzie Hriz, Senior Community Grants Advisor was in attendance to discuss the Ōrākei Local Grants round two grant applications with the Board prior to reporting to its 17 May 2018 business meeting for a decision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Keeping informed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Input into regional decision-making</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Keeping informed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Keeping informed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Local initiatives and specific decisions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Keeping informed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Item 5.

**Parks, Sports and Recreation update: 3 – 5 Tamaki Drive**

The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:
- Local initiatives and specific decisions
- Oversight and Monitoring
- Keeping informed.

David Barker, Parks and Places Team Leader was in attendance to provide an update on 3 – Tamaki Drive and to discuss the service outcomes that the Board would like to see delivered at the site.

---

The workshop concluded at 4.10pm.
Workshop record of the Ōrākei Local Board held in St Chads Church and Community Centre on Thursday, 10 May 2018 commencing at 12.00 noon.

PRESENT

Members: Kit Parkinson, Carmel Clarridge, Troy Churton (from 12.00 noon, left 2.30pm, returned 4.15pm) Colin Davis, Toni Millar from 2.10pm, Rosalind Rundle, David Wong
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Item 1. Liston Park / Winston Reid Foundation Update | The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:  
- Setting direction and priorities  
- Local initiatives and specific decisions  
- Oversight and Monitoring  
- Keeping informed. | Leigh Redshaw, Strategic Investment Specialist was in attendance to update the Board on progress to date on the Liston Park / Winston Reid Foundation (WRF) negotiations. |
| Item 2. Auckland Transport – Board feedback | The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:  
- Input into regional decision-making | Hayley King, Local Board Advisor and Felicity Merrington, Elected Member Relationship Manager were in attendance to finalise the Board’s feedback on:  
- 2018-2028 Regional Land Transport Plan  
- Draft Regional Fuel Tax Proposal  
- Draft Development Contributions Policy  
The Board’s formal feedback was endorsed at its extraordinary meeting held on the same day. |
| Item 3. Local Board Agreement and work programme workshop 6 | The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:  
- Setting direction, priorities and budgets  
- Local initiatives and specific decisions  
- Input into regional decision-making  
- Oversight and Monitoring  
- Engagement | Suzanne Weld, Acting Relationship Manager and Hayley King, Local Board Advisor were in attendance to facilitate Board discussion on the consultation feedback from:  
10 year Budget 2018-2028, Auckland Plan 2050 and draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan prior to its extraordinary meeting on the same day. |

The workshop concluded at 5.00pm
Orakei Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Orakei Local Board held in room 20, level 28, 135 Albert Street on Thursday, 24 May 2018 commencing at 12.00 noon.

PRESENT
 Members: Kit Parkinson, Carmel Claridge, Troy Churton from 12.30pm, Colin Davis, Toni Millar from 12.25pm, Rosalind Rundle, David Wong from 12.40pm
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Item 1.       | The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:  
  • Keeping informed. | Members provided an update on their respective portfolios and issues in Ōrākei Local Board area. |
| Board Member update | | |
| Item 2.       | The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:  
  • Setting direction and priorities  
  • Local initiatives/specific decisions  
  • Oversight and Monitoring  
  • Keeping Informed. | Staff were in attendance to Long-term Plan (LTP) 2017 – 2027 / Annual Plan 2018/2019 Workshop. Discussion focused on finalising the draft work programmes for 2018/2019 prior to being presented to the Board’s June 2018 meeting for approval.  
  Attending staff were:  
  Suzanne Weld, Acting Relationship Advisor – Albert-Eden & Ōrākei Local Boards  
  Hayley King, Local Board Advisor  
  Hayley Stone, Engagement Advisor  
  Kim Lawgun, Democracy Advisor  
  Audrey Gan, Lead Financial Advisor  
  Kev Carter, Strategic Broker  
  Subject Matter Experts:  
  Sally Sheedy, Strategic Initiatives Specialist (PSR)  
  Julie Pickering, Area Manager Operational Management and Maintenance (CF)  
  Desiree Tukutama, Relationship Advisor (IES)  
  Johan Ferreira, Manager Project Delivery (CF)  
  Jacqui Thompson-Fell, Work Programme Lead (CF)  
  Pippa Sommerville, PSR Portfolio Manager  
  Valerie Vui-Pereira, Community Lease Advisor  
  Debbie Ashton, Manager Library Operations  
  Nichola Painter, Stakeholder Advisor  
  John Norman, Strategic Planner Local Economic Development |

The workshop concluded at 4:50 pm.
Workshop record of the Ōrākei Local Board held in Level 28, Room 1, 135 Albert Street on Thursday, 31 May 2018 commencing at 12.30pm.

PRESENT

Members: Kit Parkinson, Carmel Claridge till 4.15pm, Troy Churton from 12.40pm, Colin Davis, Toni Millar from 4.00pm, Rosalind Rundle, David Wong from 12.45pm

Apologies: Troy Churton for lateness, Carmel Claridge for early departure
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item 1. Board Member update</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped: Keeping informed.</td>
<td>Members were provided an opportunity to discuss any issues relating to the local board area with the Board for input and direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 2. Other Board Business</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped: Setting direction Oversight and Monitoring Keeping informed.</td>
<td>Members reviewed the updated draft Work programme Leads, Alternates and Advisors document and provided input on the revised allocations. The Board also discussed its input on the Ōrākei Point resource consent application prior to submitting to the planner for consideration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 3. Ōrākei Local Board Optimisation Projects update</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped: Setting direction Local initiatives and specific decisions Oversight and Monitoring Keeping informed.</td>
<td>Marian Webb, Manager Portfolio Strategy, Rochelle Killey, Portfolio Specialist, Justine Haves, Manager Service and Asset Planning and Nicola Terry, Service and Asset Planning Specialist were in attendance to provide an update on its optimisation projects and to seek direction from the Board on the next steps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 4. Community Facilities update</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped: Oversight and Monitoring Keeping informed.</td>
<td>Jessica Morris, Stakeholder Advisor, Johan Ferreira, Manager Project Delivery, Tracy Massam, Senior Programme Coordinator and Katrina Morgan, Manager Community Led &amp; LDI Projects were in attendance to provide an update of the Board’s Community Facilities work programmes including capital development, operational maintenance and community leasing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 5. Mangrove removal and 3 – 5 Tamaki Drive updates</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped: Oversight and Monitoring Keeping informed.</td>
<td>David Barker, Parks and Places Team Leader was in attendance to provide an update on the mangrove removal projects and 3 – 5 Tamaki Drive.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 5:00pm
Resolutions Pending Action

File No.: CP2018/10586

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To provide the Ōrākei Local Board with an opportunity to track reports that have been requested from officers.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Ōrākei Local Board resolutions pending action report be noted.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A4</td>
<td>Resolution Pending Action - June 2018</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Kim Lawgun - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Suzanne Weld - Acting Relationship Manager – Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of Resolution</td>
<td>Group Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 6 August 2015 Item 16 | Heritage                      | That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
1. requests that a heritage site, artefacts and plaques in the Ōrākei Board area are identified; photographs with a detailed history be included on the Board’s local board page on the Council’s website; this to also include the biographical and photographic material the Board prepared of residents of the area who lost their lives in the First World War.  
June 2018 update - The inventory of sites of heritage significance in the Board’s area has been completed and copies distributed to members, Remuera and St Heliers libraries and staff. | Completed |
| 4 August 2016, item 8.1 | Parks, Sports and recreation | Merton Reserve/East City BMX  
That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
b) requests officers:  
1. to investigate the installation of car parking and the capping of the western strip of Merton Reserve.  
2. to examine the allocation of the remainder of Merton Reserve as a Bike Hub including pump track and ancillary services.  
3. to assess the viability of construction of a new path connecting Merton Road to the northern pathway.  
4. to review the current BMX Track Management Plan with the objective of making it fit for purpose.  
5. to investigate the installation of a new building within the BMX Club’s lease area for storage of maintenance equipment. | Ongoing  |
| 4 August 2016, Item 24  
6 December 2016, Item 9.1 | Auckland Transport/Community Leases Meadowbank Pony Club | That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
b) requests officers to immediately progress the option of granting a community lease over the Council owned property at 400 St Johns Road (previous Scarbourough Yard site) to Meadowbank Pony Club and Riding for the Disabled.  
That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
a) request officers to examine the possibility of the Meadowbank Pony Club using the adjacent Scarbo’s site buildings at 400 St Johns Road during the construction phase of the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive Shared Path.  
September - NZTA and Meadowbank Pony Club have agreed to terms of a new lease.  
October 2017 - Auckland Transport Major Projects team will examine the project impacts of the Meadowbank Pony Club using the adjacent Scarbo’s site buildings at 400 St Johns Road during the construction phase of the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive Shared Path.  
June 2018 update: Matters seems to be resolved between Club and AT/NZTA and it appears members of St Heliers Pony Club are joining them. | Completed |
### Item 29

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Resolution</th>
<th>Group Reporting</th>
<th>Resolution/Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 16 March 2017, item 18 | Community Facilities | That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
  d) requests staff to take into account the effect of the wash from vessels traversing the Tāmaki River and investigate the need for further speed restrictions to slow down erosion of cliffs, particularly at Anderson’s Bay, fronting the Tāmaki River.  
October 2017 update - Staff attended a workshop to discuss ferry wake management options prior to reporting to the Board.  
April 2018 update: Plans for the physical works are progressing. Further discussions are needed with the Harbour Master.  
June 2018 - Staff have come back to the Local Board to advise work is being done regionally on coastal erosion. The Board has meet with the Harbour Master who informed that any further speed restrictions are only considered to address safety issues. | Completed   |
| 4 August 2016, item 24 | Auckland Transport/Community Leases | That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
  b) requests officers to immediately progress the option of granting a community lease over the Council owned property at 400 St Johns Road (previous Scarborogh Yard site) to Meadowbank Pony Club and Riding for the Disabled.  
That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
  a) request officers to examine the possibility of the Meadowbank Pony Club using the adjacent Scarbo’s site buildings at 400 St Johns Road during the construction phase of the Glen Innes to Tāmaki Drive Shared Path.  
September - NZTA and Meadowbank Pony Club have agreed to terms of a new lease.  
October 2017 - Auckland Transport Major Projects team will examine the project impacts of the Meadowbank Pony Club using the adjacent Scarbo’s site buildings at 400 St Johns Road during the construction phase of the Glen Innes to Tāmaki Drive Shared Path.  
June 2018 - Matters seems to be resolved between Club and AT/NZTA and it appears members of St Heliers Pony Club are now joining the Meadowbank Pony Club. | Completed   |
| 3 August 2017, item 14 | Community Facilities | That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
  d) requests Community Facilities to provide advice to the Board on the process should a community lease holder vacate a site, in particular with respect to 4 Victoria Avenue, Remuera.  
February 2018 update: Wider discussion on the process mapping between Panuku, Community Services and Community Facilities is in development.  
June 2018 update - The Board has received advice on the process should a community lease holder vacate a site, in particular with respect to 4 Victoria Avenue, Remuera. | Completed   |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Resolution</th>
<th>Group Reporting</th>
<th>Resolution/Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17 August 2017, Item 9.1</td>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
<td>Tahuna Torea Nature Reserve Mangrove Removal</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 October 2017, Item 23</td>
<td>I&amp;E Services</td>
<td>Ngati Whatua Orakei meeting</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 November 2017, Item 12</td>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
<td>Michaels Ave Reserve Changing Rooms and Clubrooms</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 December 2017, Item 11</td>
<td>Regulatory</td>
<td>Planning Consent process</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 December 2017, Item 13</td>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
<td>Crossfield Reserve, Skate Park expansion</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Resolution/Description

**17 August 2017, Item 9.1**

- That the Ōrākei Local Board:
  - b) request Community Facilities staff to progress a resource consent in 2017/2018 to remove mangroves on the Tidal Lagoon at Tahuna Torea Nature Reserve as per the Tahuna Torea Residents and Rangers submission noting that this does not include the mangrove forest in the Lagoon which remain undisturbed.

**October 2017 Update:** Staff attended a workshop in October. This area did not form part of the original project brief for the Tahuna Torea fish dam mangrove removal project. As such, this scope of works will need further investigation and scoping by Coastal and Geotechnical Services before resource consent can be applied for.

**June 2018 Update:** Staff attended a workshop end of May to provide an update on the location in Tahuna Torea where requested mangrove removal will take place and progress on the resource consent.

**19 October 2017, Item 23**

- That a meeting with Ngati Whatua Ōrākei be facilitated to explore joint venture opportunities for health improvement projects for our local waterways.

**April 2018 Update:** Meetings are now occurring between Board and Ngati Whatua Ōrākei representatives. A hui which will include the whole board will be arranged for end of April 2018 and from then joint projects can be identified.

**June 2018 Update:** Hui still not held, awaiting confirmation from Ngati Whatua Ōrākei.

**16 November 2017, Item 12**

- f) requests staff to follow up and report back on the costs, funding options and implementation of changing rooms and clubrooms at Michaels Ave Reserve (BD 2006).

**June 2018 Update:** The changing rooms renewal is included in the Community Facilities 2018/2019 work programme.

**14 December 2017, Item 11**

- a) That the Director of Regulatory Services be requested to ensure that planning officers processing planning consents irrespective of size and type of application, exercise their statutory powers to check all evidentiary information provided by applicants for planning consents, including requesting any further information such as a theodolite report to ensure the following information is provided:
  1. Clear spot levels at crucial points along the relevant section i.e. on the boundary adjacent to the proposed building’s edge, and around the proposed building’s footprint.
  2. Overall spot levels to give an accurate measure for any cut and fill that may take place.
  3. Existing boundary lines in relation to existing fencing structures.
  4. All existing structures and their floor levels and ridge line levels.
  5. Clear measures from the boundary line to the proposed building’s on all sides and at the crucial points.

**June 2018 Update:** The General Manager, Resource Consents has responded to the Board and provided an overview of the planning consents process.

**14 December 2017, Item 13**

- That the Ōrākei Local Board requests officers to examine the costs and design implications for expanding the skate park in Crossfield Reserve by 10 metres on the west side of the skate park.

**February 2018 - CF are researching construction cost estimates.** Once the estimates have been prepared, PSR will be able to advise the Board on the service outcomes for the skatepark.

**March 2018 - Assigned to Community Facilities to provide a cost per square metre of Skatepark.**

**June 2018 Update:** Staff are now investigating the provision of facilities in the northern section of Crossfield Reserve (part of the 18/19 work programme). This will include a skate park, review of play equipment and community hall.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Resolution</th>
<th>Group Reporting</th>
<th>Resolution/Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15 February 2018, Item 9.2</td>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
<td>The Landing</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                    |                | (a) requests the Head of Commercial Leasing and Businesses to consider the proposal of the Akarana Marine Sports Charitable Trust and provide advice to the Board as to whether The Landing concept plan, approved at the Board's 8 August 2013 meeting, should be updated.  
(b) requests the Head of Commercial Leasing and Businesses to investigate the options of leasing the Auckland Sailing Club building at 10 Tamaki Drive, Okahu Bay to Akarana Marine Sports Charitable Trust and report back to the Board.  
(c) requests the Head of Commercial Leasing and Businesses to investigate and review the use of the Hardstand area at The Landing and the return on investment and report back to the Board. |                |
<p>|                    |                | <strong>June 2018 update:</strong> Staff are reviewing the governance arrangements and location of activities on The Landing. Staff will be reporting to the Board on the operations and hardstand area at an upcoming business meeting.                                                                                                                                         |                |
| 15 February 2018, Item 9.1 | Community Facilities | Eastern Suburbs Gymnastics Club and Auckland Netball lease                                                                 | Ongoing        |
|                    |                | (a) requests the Senior Community Lease Advisor to work with Eastern Suburbs Gymnastics Club and Auckland Netball to progress a lease for the proposed building site within Colin Maiden Park.                                                                                                                                   |                |
| 16 March 2017, Item 9.1 | Community Facilities/ Panuku Development Auckland | Mission Bay Bowling Club                                                                                              | Ongoing        |
| 16 March 2017, Item 22 and 15 February 2018, Item 15 |                | (a) requests the Board to report back to the Board on the suitability of the former Mission Bay Bowling Club building in Tagalad Reserve Mission Bay as a potential office for the Board and meeting space for the community.                                                                                                                                          |                |
|                    |                | <strong>March 2018 - Following a meeting held late February, this is now back with Community Facilities and Parks, Sports and Recreation staff to carry out further investigations and will report back to the Board once completed.</strong>                                                                                                                                   |                |
|                    |                | <strong>June 2018 update - Staff will be attending a workshop in July to discuss with the Board.</strong>                                                                                                                                             |                |
| 15 March 2018, Item 9.1 | Community Facilities / Parks, Sports and Recreation | Waitemata Reserve - Frisbee Golf Course concept                                                                                                                                     | Ongoing        |
|                    |                | (a) requests the area manager Operational Management and Maintenance, Community Facilities and the Head of Services Programme, Parks, Sports and Recreation to work with Haydn Shore to further his concept for a frisbee golf course at Waitemata Reserve, Meadowbank.                                                                                                              |                |
|                    |                | <strong>June 2016 update:</strong> A site visit was undertaken with Board, Staff and Haydn Shore. This will be considered during the development of a plan for Waitemata.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                |
| 15 March 2018, Item 9.3 | Community Facilities | Proposed 45er, 49er FX and Nacra Championship event                                                                                                                                  | Ongoing        |
|                    |                | (a) requests the Head of Commercial Leasing and Businesses and the Business Growth and Development Manager to investigate the use of The Landing being made available to host the proposed 45er, 49er FX and Nacra Championship event in November and December 2019.                                                                                                             |                |
|                    |                | <strong>June 2016 update:</strong> Staff will look at this once the governance arrangement has been determined.                                                                                                                                          |                |
| 15 March 2018, Item 23 | Auckland Transport | Pedestrian options for Tamaki Drive                                                                                                                                             | Completed      |
|                    |                | (b) requests Auckland Transport to provide options to the Board for urban design solutions, denser planting in verges and signage, to deter dangerous pedestrian crossing from the eastern end of Selwyn Reserve over Tamaki Drive to the cafe precinct area.                                                                                                                                                     |                |
|                    |                | <strong>June 2016 update - Auckland Transport has reported in its June update to the Board that it will maintain current planting in verges inline with their approach to street garden planting at intersections to ensure driver and pedestrian visibility.</strong>                                                                                                    |                |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Resolution</th>
<th>Group Reporting</th>
<th>Resolution/Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15 March 2018, Item 23</td>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
<td>Tamaki Drive/Patterson Ave intersection loading zone e) That Auckland Transport be requested to identify a location for a designated loading zone within close proximity to the Tamaki Drive/Patterson Ave intersection in Mission Bay to service supply and delivery requirements of local businesses. June 2018 update - Auckland Transport has reported in its June update to the Board that it has identified the area outside of 61 Tamaki Drive where loading is permitted as a suitable alternative for loading purposes.</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 March 2018, Item 23</td>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
<td>St Johns Rd/ Felton Matthew Avenue intersection d) That Auckland Transport be requested to provide a design for the narrowing of the intersection at St Johns Rd/ Felton Matthew Avenue, including a facility to enable a safe right hand turn into traffic flow from Felton Matthew and a safe crossing facility for pedestrians and cyclists. June 2018 update - Auckland Transport have closed consultation on a safe crossing and will report back once analysis is completed.</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 March 2018, Item 23</td>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
<td>Ellerslie Business Precinct traffic congestion e) That Auckland Transport be requested to advise the Board on the cost feasibility of providing a comprehensive and holistic plan for the escalating congestion issues in the Ellerslie Business Precinct, with a focus on traffic movement along Ladies Mile/ Main Highway and within proximity to Ellerslie Train Station. June 2018 - Auckland Transport has advised in its June update to the Board that in accordance with the principle of the Network Operating Framework, any future plans will give priority to pedestrians over vehicles.</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 March 2018, Item 23</td>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
<td>Broken yellow lines installation f) That Auckland Transport be requested to reinvestigate the installation of broken yellow lines across the intersection at Ansey Rd/Battle Street, Remuera and on one side of Battle Street to deter congestion, illegal parking, enhance pedestrian safety, and enable access for emergency vehicles and rubbish trucks. g) That Auckland Transport be requested to provide options for the installation of broken yellow lines in Hilltop St, Remuera and at the intersection of Hilltop Street and Maungakere Street to indicate legal parking zones, enable vehicle visibility in and out of the intersection, and to improve the currently dangerous pedestrian environment. June 2018 update: Auckland Transport has provided the following responses in its report to the June 2018 meeting: i) Auckland Transport will install six metre broken yellow lines on the apex of each corner of Battle Street. j) June 2018 - Auckland Transport's current policy is not to install broken yellow lines to indicate illegal parking as to road code clearly states no parking is allowed within 8 metres of an intersection. Parking enforcement is the most appropriate means of educating motorists of their legal obligations, and AT encourages people to contact them when a vehicle is parked illegally.</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 March 2018, Item 23</td>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
<td>Bike Racks Meadowbank Train Station g) That Auckland Transport be requested to provide site options and a rough order of costs for the installation of a permanent bike rack on or near viability to the Meadowbank Train Station platform within sightline of the CCTV camera.</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 March 2018, Item 23</td>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
<td>Street to street walkways signage h) That Auckland Transport be requested to advise the Board whether funding is available and provide rough order of costs for establishing location signage for street to street walkways as follows in the St Johns Park area: Pearl View to St Johns Road Worley Place to Norman Lesher Drive Kooring Place to College Road Waikato Place (next to property 12) to College Road Pyatt Crescent (next to property 16) to Gerard Way Norman Lesher Drive (next to property 156) to College Road Allan Johnston Place to Hoani Glade Colonel Barton Drive to St Johns Road Norman Lesher Drive (next to property 94) to St Johns Road Grand Drive (182) to Meadowbank Shopping Centre Grand Drive (124) to Rosepark Crescent Rosepark Crescent to Lavender Court.</td>
<td>More than 2 months old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of Resolution</td>
<td>Group Reporting</td>
<td>Resolution/Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 15 March 2018, Item 24 | Auckland Emergency Management Department | b) That the Ōrākei Local Board requests the Auckland Emergency Management Department to develop a system to efficiently record the real cost of emergency management services for all areas of Council and Auckland Transport, including the cost of clean-up and all repairs.  
   a) That the Ōrākei Local Board requests the Auckland Emergency Management Department to prepare very simple guidelines for the public for Emergency Management in relation to high tide events, covering:  
   i. Who is responsible to protect private property from sea water and unusually high tides  
   ii. What Auckland Council Community Facilities does in high tide events  
   iii. What Auckland Transport does in high tide events  
   iv. Where Aucklanders go for information during a high tide event.  
   **June 2018 update:** Staff have provided a memo response to the Board. | Completed       |
| 19 April 2018, Item 8.3 | Community Facilities | Crossfield Reserve Playground  
   b) requests Community Facilities to provide the Board with information regarding the timing of the Crossfield Reserve Playground renewal  
   **June 2018 update:** Will be reviewed as part of a wider investigation in the 2018/2019 work programme for the northern end of Crossfield reserve (together with skatepark, community centre etc.). | Ongoing         |
| 19 April 2018, Item 13 | Community Facilities | Design and installation of signage for reserve at 35 Tamaki Drive  
   b) requests Community Facilities staff to deliver the design and installation of new signage to be erected at each end of the reserve, which incorporates the new name ‘Takurumaru Reserve’ and description, ‘the place where Kingfish are caught’ to be funded from the Board’s locally driven initiative (LDI) Capital Expenditure (CAPEX) Park Signage budget. | More than 2 months old |
| 19 April 2018, Item 10 | Leases and PSR | Reserve classification  
   That the Ōrākei Local Board requests staff to investigate the classifying of lot 902 DP 440054 (130 Barberich Dr, Stonefields) as a local purpose reserve.  
   That the Ōrākei Local Board requests Leasing and Parks, Sports and Recreation staff to investigate options for the location of a community facility in the Stonefields area and to report back to the Board by the end of the 2017/2018 financial year.  
   **June 2018 update:** Service, Strategy and Integration staff have provided a memo response to the Board in April 2018 to advise that a community facility in the Stonefields is not included as part of the Community Network plan and cannot be resourced at this time. | Ongoing         |
| 19 April 2018, Item 19 | Auckland Transport | Delayed works  
   That the Ōrākei Local Board requests Auckland Transport to provide an urgent update and explanation about the delayed work outside 35 Kohimarama Road, Kohimarama which is having an adverse effect on pedestrian safety in this area.  
   **June 2018 update:** Auckland Transport advised in its report to the April 2018 meeting that working through some easement issues and will remove construction material from the site to make the footpath useable. | Completed       |
| 19 April 2018, Item 20 | Auckland Transport | Meadowbank Road Pedestrian Crossing  
   That the Ōrākei Local Board requests Auckland Transport to reinstate the painted zebra lines on the pedestrian crossing on Meadowbank Road (between Cornwall Street and Mt Cornwall Place), to preserve safe pedestrian access to and from local schools.  
   **June 2018 update:** Auckland Transport has water blasted the site again so the zebra ghost markings are no longer visible. Auckland Transport are investigating the viability of a zebra crossing for the requested location and the results will be reported back to the Board once completed. | Ongoing         |
| 19 April 2018, Item 20 | Auckland Transport | Pedestrian crossing review  
   That the Ōrākei Local Board requests Auckland Transport to report to the Ōrākei Local Board on the outcome of the upcoming safety review of pedestrian crossings in the Ōrākei Local Board area, in particular those located on the Tamaki Drive/Sage Road, and Tamaki Drive/Averill Avenue intersections. | More than 2 months old |
| 19 April 2018, Item 22 | Auckland Transport | St Johns Bush Signage  
   That the Ōrākei Local Board requests Auckland Transport to reinstate the St Johns Bush Signage, at the St Johns Road entrance.  
   **June 2018 update:** Auckland Transport have advised that Community Facilities is responsible for the reinstatement of the signage so has been forwarded to Community Facilities for follow up. | More than 2 months old |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Resolution</th>
<th>Group Reporting</th>
<th>Resolution/Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17 May 2018, Item 9.2</td>
<td>Leases</td>
<td>That the Ōrākei Local Board: b) requests the Community Lease Advisor to investigate and advise the Board on the possibility of providing a community lease agreement to the Ellerslie Theatrical Society for the Ellerslie War Memorial Community Centre.</td>
<td>Less than 1 month old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 May 2018, Item 12</td>
<td>Leases</td>
<td>That the Ōrākei Local Board: i) requests the Community Lease Advisor to follow up and ensure that the barbed wire installed at the top of the fence surrounding the Ōrākei Tennis Club courts is removed by the lessee during the first term of the lease.</td>
<td>Less than 1 month old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 May 2018, Item 13</td>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
<td>That the Ōrākei Local Board: c) requests Auckland Transport to reassess the safety feasibility of the Ladies Mile Cycleway and provide advice to the Board on alternative routing.</td>
<td>Less than 1 month old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 May 2018, Item 13</td>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
<td>That the Ōrākei Local Board: d) requests Auckland Transport to provide the Board with options for a pedestrian refuge midway on the segment of St Johns Rd between Meadowbank Shopping Centre and the Truman St/ St Johns Rd intersection.</td>
<td>Less than 1 month old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 May 2018, Item 28.1</td>
<td>Regulatory and Community Facilities</td>
<td>Landowner approves memo That the Ōrākei Local Board requests that the General Managers of both Regulatory Services and Community Facilities circulate a memo to all processing staff regarding protocols for all Board landowner approvals.</td>
<td>Less than 1 month old</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Item 29

Attachment A